



Thienes Engineering, Inc.

CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

**for
Amazon Distribution Center**

RISK LEVEL 2

Legally Responsible Person (LRP) & Approved Signatory:

Amazon.com Services, LLC

410 Terry Ave N

Seattle WA 98109

LRP: Fritz Gutenberg

P: (310) 456-4354

Prepared for:

Amazon.com Services, LLC

410 Terry Ave N

Seattle WA 98109

Project Address:

625 N. Grand Avenue

Santa Ana, CA 92701

SWPPP Prepared by:

Thienes Engineering, Inc.

14349 Firestone Blvd.

La Mirada, CA 90638

Reinhard Stenzel, PE/QSD

(714) 521-4811

JOB NO. 3892

SWPPP Preparation Date: 05/14/2025

Estimated Project Dates:

Start of Construction

06/01/2025

Completion of Construction

06/01/2026

WDID # 8 30C407152

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	i
Qualified SWPPP Developer.....	vi
Legally Responsible Person.....	vii
Amendment Log.....	viii
Section 1 SWPPP Requirements	1
1.1 Introduction.....	1
1.2 Permit Registration Documents	2
1.3 SWPPP Availability and Implementation.....	2
1.4 SWPPP Amendments.....	3
1.5 Retention of Records.....	4
1.6 Required Non-Compliance Reporting	5
1.7 Annual Report.....	7
1.8 Changes to Permit Coverage.....	7
1.9 Notice of Termination.....	8
Section 2 Project Information	9
2.1 Project and Site Description.....	9
2.1.1 Site Description.....	9
2.1.2 Existing Conditions.....	9
2.1.3 Existing Drainage.....	9
2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater	10
2.1.5 Project Description.....	10
2.1.6 Developed Condition	10
2.2 Permits and Governing Documents	11
2.3 Stormwater Run-On from Offsite Areas.....	12
2.4 Findings of the Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination 12	
2.5 Construction Schedule	13
2.6 Potential Construction Activity and Pollutant Sources.....	13
2.7 Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges	14
2.8 Required Site Map Information	15
Section 3 Best Management Practices	16

3.1	Schedule for BMP Implementation	16
3.2	Erosion and Sediment Control	17
3.2.1	Erosion Control	17
3.2.2	Sediment Controls	21
3.3	Non-Stormwater Controls and Waste and Materials Management	24
3.3.1	Non-Stormwater Controls	24
3.3.2	Materials Management and Waste Management	29
3.4	Post construction Stormwater Management Measures	33
Section 4	BMP Inspection, Maintenance, and Rain Event Action Plans	34
4.1	BMP Inspection and Maintenance	34
4.2	Rain Event Action Plans	34
Section 5	Training	35
Section 6	Responsible Parties and Operators	36
6.1	Responsible Parties	36
6.2	Contractor List	37
Section 7	Construction Site Monitoring Program.....	38
7.1	Purpose.....	38
7.2	Applicability of Permit Requirements	38
7.3.	Weather and Rain Event Tracking.....	38
7.3.1	Weather Tracking.....	39
7.3.2	Rain Gauges	39
7.5	Safety and Monitoring Exemptions	40
7.6	Visual Monitoring.....	41
7.6.1	Routine Observations and Inspections.....	41
7.6.1.1	Routine BMP Inspections	41
7.6.1.2	Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations	42
7.6.2	Rain-Event Triggered Observations and Inspections	42
7.6.2.1	Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Rain Event.....	42
7.6.2.2	BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event.....	42
7.6.2.3	Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Rain Event.....	42
7.6.3	Visual Monitoring Procedures	43
7.6.4	Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting.....	43
7.6.5	Visual Monitoring Locations	44

7.7	Water Quality Sampling and Analysis.....	45
7.7.1	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges.....	45
7.7.1.1	Sampling Schedule.....	47
7.7.1.2	Sampling Locations	48
7.7.1.3	Monitoring Preparation	50
7.7.1.4	Analytical Constituents.....	51
7.7.1.5	Sample Collection.....	52
7.7.1.6	Sample Analysis.....	52
7.7.1.7	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	54
7.7.2	Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges.....	54
7.7.2.1	Sampling Schedule.....	54
7.7.2.2	Sampling Locations	54
7.7.2.3	Monitoring Preparation	55
7.7.2.4	Field Parameters.....	56
7.7.2.5	Sample Collection.....	56
7.7.2.6	Field Measurements	56
7.7.2.7	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	57
7.7.3	Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH, Turbidity, and SSC in Receiving Water.	58
7.7.4	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges	58
7.7.4.1	Sample Schedule	58
7.7.4.2	Sample Locations.....	58
7.7.4.3	Monitoring Preparation	59
7.7.4.4	Sample Collection and Field Analysis	59
7.7.4.5	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	60
7.7.5	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board	60
7.7.6	Training of Sampling Personnel	60
7.7.7	Sample Collection and Handling	61
7.7.7.1	Sample Collection.....	61
7.7.7.2	Sample Handling.....	62
7.7.7.3	Sample Documentation Procedures	63

7.8	Active Treatment System Monitoring	63
7.9	Bioassessment Monitoring.....	63
7.10	Watershed Monitoring Option	63
7.11	Quality Assurance and Quality Control \\\.....	63
7.11.1	Field Logs	64
7.11.2	Clean Sampling Techniques	64
7.11.3	Chain of Custody	64
7.11.4	QA/QC Samples.....	64
7.11.4.1	Field Duplicates	65
7.11.4.2	Equipment Blanks.....	65
7.11.4.3	Field Blanks	65
7.11.4.4	Travel Blanks	65
7.11.5	Data Verification.....	65
7.12	Records Retention.....	66
CSMP Attachment 1:	Weather Reports	68
CSMP Attachment 2:	Monitoring Records	69
CSMP Attachment 3:	Example Forms	70
CSMP Attachment 4:	Field Meter Instructions.....	74
CSMP Attachment 5:	Supplemental Information	75
Section 8	References.....	76

Appendices

Appendix A:	Site Maps and Drawings
Appendix B:	Permit Registration Documents
Appendix C:	SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications
Appendix D:	Submitted Changes of Information
Appendix E:	Construction Schedule
Appendix F:	Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants
Appendix G:	CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets
Appendix H:	BMP Inspection Form
Appendix I:	Training Forms
Appendix J:	Responsible Parties
Appendix K:	Contractors and Subcontractors
Appendix L:	Calculations
Appendix M:	Weather Reports
Appendix N:	Monitoring Records
Appendix O:	Example Storm Event Monitoring Forms
Appendix P:	Field Meter Instructions
Appendix Q:	Supplemental Information
Appendix R:	Active Treatment System and Passive Treatment Plans
Appendix S:	Construction General Permit

Qualified SWPPP Developer

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: Amazon Distribution Center

Project Number/ID TEI JN: 3892

“This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and Attachments were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (SWRCB Orders No. 2009-009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and Order 2012-0006-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below.”



QSD Signature

02/05/2021

Date

Reinhard Stenzel

QSD Name

#C56155

QSD Certificate Number

Director of Engineering

Title and Affiliation

(714) 521-4811

Telephone Number

reinhard@thieneseng.com

Email

Legally Responsible Person

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: Amazon Distribution Center

Project Number/ID: TEI JN: 3892

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all Attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Amazon com Services LLC

Legally Responsible Person



Signature of Legally Responsible Person or Approved
Signatory

05/14/2025

Date

Fritz Gutenberg

Name of Legally Responsible Person or Approved
Signatory

(310) 456-4354

Telephone Number

Amendment Log

Project Name:

Amazon Distribution Center

Project Number/ID

TEI JN: 3892

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment, include section and page number	Prepared and Approved By
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#

Section 1 SWPPP Requirements

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Amazon Distribution Center project comprises approximately 16.50 acres and is located at 625 N. Grand Avenue in the city of Santa Ana, California. The property is owned by Amazon.com Services, LLC. The project's location is shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is designed to comply with California's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (General Permit) Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ as amended in 2010, 2012 and 2022 (NPDES No. CAS000002) issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). This SWPPP has been prepared following the SWPPP Template provided on the California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook Portal: Construction (CASQA, 2024).

In accordance with the 2022 CGP, Section IV.O, this SWPPP is designed to address the following:

- Identification of all pollutants, their sources, and control mechanisms, including sources of sediment associated with all construction activities (e.g., sediment, paint, cement, stucco, cleaners, site erosion);
- Pollutant source assessments, including a list of potential pollutant sources and identification of site areas where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges, per the minimum requirements when developing the pollutant source assessment;
- Description of site-specific BMPs implemented to reduce or eliminate stormwater pollution;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard; and;
- Stabilization BMPs are installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained; and
- Calculations and design details, as well as BMP controls, are complete and correct.

More information is outlined throughout the report and Appendix A and Appendix B.

1.2 PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

Required Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be submitted to the State Water Board via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the LRP or DAR. The project-specific PRDs include (2022 CGP Section III.A):

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);
2. Risk Level Determination (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);
3. Site Drawings and Map;
4. SWPPP;
5. Applicable plans, calculations, and other supporting documentation for compliance with the Phase I or Phase II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) post construction requirements or the post-construction standards of the 2022 CGP:
 - Attachment or web-source containing the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4 post construction requirements;
 - The post construction plans and calculations submitted to or approved by the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4; and/or
 - Post-construction water balance calculation;
6. Dischargers proposing an alternate K-factor or LS-factor must submit documentation to support the site-specific factors, if applicable;
7. Active Treatment System (ATS) Plan, if applicable;
8. Passive Treatment Plan, if applicable;
9. Dewatering Plan, if applicable;
10. Annual Fee per the current 23 California Code of Regulations Chapter 9 fee schedule for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater permits; and
11. Signed Certification Statement (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal).

Site Maps can be found in Appendix A. A copy of the submitted PRDs shall also be kept in Appendix B along with the Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation.

1.3 SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

The SWPPP will be available at the construction site during working hours list on the title sheet and Section 7.5, while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a federal, state, or municipal inspector. A current copy of the site-specific SWPPP and any site inspection reports required by the 2022 CGP may be kept in electronic format at the site so long as the information requested by a federal, state, or municipal inspector can be made available during an inspection. Legible maps in hard copy must be available at the site (2022 CGP Section IV.O.1.).

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the 2022 CGP.

1.4 SWPPP AMENDMENTS

The SWPPP should be revised when:

- If there is a General Permit violation.
- When there is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (General Permit Section II Part C).
- BMPs do not meet the objectives of reducing or eliminating pollutants in stormwater discharges.

Additionally, the SWPPP shall be amended when:

- There is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4);
- When there is a change in the project duration that changes the project's risk level; or
- When deemed necessary by the QSD. The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1.1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes shall be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP.

The following items shall be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment;
- The location of proposed change;
- The reason for change;
- The original BMP proposed, if any; and
- The new BMP proposed.

Amendment shall be logged at the front of the SWPPP and certification kept in Appendix D. The SWPPP text shall be revised replaced, and/or hand annotated as necessary to properly convey the amendment. SWPPP amendments must be made by a QSD. The following changes have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

Table 1.1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP ⁽¹⁾	Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP
Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	X

Table 1.1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP⁽¹⁾	Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP
Relocate/Add stockpiles or stored materials	X
Relocate or add toilets	X
Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations	X
Relocate areas for waste storage	X
Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location	X
Changes to access points (entrance/exits)	X
Change type of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	
Changes to location of erosion or sediment control	
Minor changes to schedule or phases	X
Changes in construction materials	
<i>(1) Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by QSP must be approved by QSD</i>	

1.5 RETENTION OF RECORDS

Paper or electronic records of documents required by this SWPPP will be retained for a minimum of three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is later, for the following items:

- SWPPP;
- Visual monitoring reports;
- Sampling equipment calibration records;
- pH and turbidity sampling field sheets;
- Analytical laboratory reports; and
- [List additional documents]

These records will be available at the Site until construction is complete. Records assisting in the determination of compliance with the 2022 CGP will be made available within a reasonable time to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) upon request. Requests by the Regional Water Board for retention of records for a period longer than three years will be adhered to.

1.6 REQUIRED NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTING

Completed inspection checklists are not required to be submitted to the Regional Water Board. However, completed inspection checklists will be kept with the SWPPP on-site or electronically. The 2022 CGP requires that permittees prepare, certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year. Reporting requirements are identified in 2022 CGP Section VI.P. Annual reports will be filed in SMARTS and in accordance with information required by the online forms.

Planned changes in site construction activities that may result in non-compliance with the 2022 CGP are required to be provided in writing to the Regional Water Board and local stormwater agency in advance of the changes.

If a 2022 CGP discharge violation occurs, the QSP will immediately notify the LRP. The LRP will include information on the violation with the Annual Report. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following identification of the discharge or written notice of non-compliance from the Regional Board. Discharges and corrective actions must be documented and include the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation, and type of unauthorized discharge;
- The cause or nature of the notice or order;
- The BMPs deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order; and
- The date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence.

[Include any other relevant reporting requirements.]

Results of (pH and turbidity, etc.) monitoring will be electronically submitted through SMARTS for all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH and/or turbidity NALs. See Section 7.7.2.7 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

Reporting requirements for pH and turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers are discussed in Section 7.7.2.7.

Results of non-visible pollutant monitoring and corrective actions will be electronically submitted within 30 days after obtaining analytical results or within 10 days if the analytical results demonstrate the exceedance of an applicable TMDL-related NAL or NEL or Basin Plan parameter. See Section 7.7.1.7 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

A NAL exceedance report will be prepared when requested, in writing, by the Regional Water Board.

In the event of a TMDL NEL exceedance, by the end of each reporting year the project will submit and certify, in SMARTS, documentation of the site assessment, SWPPP evaluation, and implementation of the corrective actions.

Results of monitoring (pH, turbidity, flowrate, volume discharged, and freeboard storage) will be electronically submitted monthly during the project. See the ATS Plan for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

In the event of an ATS NEL exceedance results will be electronically certified and submitted to SMARTS within 24-hours of obtaining the results.

The Regional Water Board will be notified via email 24 hours prior to the beginning of a planned dewatering discharge.

In the event of an emergency dewatering, the Regional Water Board and applicable MS4 are to be notified within 24 hours of a discharge occurring. An emergency is defined as the need to protect human life and health or prevent severe property damage.

Results of (pH and turbidity, etc.) monitoring will be electronically submitted through SMARTS for all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH and/or turbidity NALs.

See Section 7.7.4.5 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements including contacts for Regional Water Board and MS4 notifications.

A Passive Treatment Plan will be submitted electronically 14 days before passive treatment chemicals are used on site. See the Passive Treatment Plan for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

1.7 ANNUAL REPORT

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the 2022 CGP when: a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs will be filed electronically through a Change of Information (COI) within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit-covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP will be modified appropriately and will be logged at the front of the SWPPP. SWPPP Amendments QSD Certifications will be located in Appendix C. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in Appendix D.

1.8 CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP or DAR via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the 2022 CGP.

According to the requirements of 2022 CGP Section III.H.4., the following final stabilization method will be used to satisfy final stabilization condition requirements:

70 percent final cover method supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

RUSLE or RUSLE2 method with computation proof supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

Custom method for which Regional Water Board approval has been obtained, supported by documentation required by the Regional Water Board and pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the 2022 CGP Section III.H., have been met.

The discharger is required to submit the following in SMARTS:

- NOT SMARTS Form;
- QSP-prepared final NOT inspection which includes the QSP name and valid QSP certificate number;
- Final site map with photo orientation references;
- Photos demonstrating final stabilization and the applicable post-construction BMPs and/or low impact development; and
- A long-term maintenance plan for the post-construction stormwater runoff BMPs and/or low impact development features being implemented.

According to the 2022 CGP, the NOT will be automatically approved within 30 calendar days after the date the NOT was submitted, unless, within the 30 calendar days the Regional Water

Board notifies the discharger through SMARTS that the Notice of Termination has been denied, returned, or accepted for review (2022 CGP Section III.H.7).

Note: If an Annual Report has not been filed in the current reporting year, an Annual Report will need to be submitted prior to the NOT.

1.9 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the General Permit. The NOT must include a final Site Map and representative photographs of the project site that demonstrate final stabilization has been achieved. The NOT shall be submitted within 90 days of completion of construction. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the General Permit, Section II.D have been met.

Section 2 Project Information

2.1 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Site Description

The Amazon Distribution Center project comprises approximately 16.50 acres and is located at 625 N. Grand Avenue in the city of Santa Ana, California. The north boundary of the project site is adjacent to Interstate 5 and approximately 1.73 mi. south of Santiago Creek, Reach 1. The project is located at 33°45'4.28"N and 117°51'3.95"W and is identified on the Site Map in Appendix B.

2.1.2 Existing Conditions

The subject property is located at 625 N. Grand Avenue in the city of Santa Ana, California. The northerly portion of the project site is a vacant dirt lot. The remainder of the site consists of an existing commercial site with a large building in the middle of the site and a paved parking lot on the southerly portion of the project site. Based on historical data, the site was used for agriculture from at least the 1930s to the 1950s.

Recognized environmental Conditions were identified such as potential spills or ink from printing operations and petroleum products inside the building, contamination around former underground storage tanks, interior and exterior surface staining, agricultural use pesticides and heavy metals, potential asbestos containing material and lead based paints, as of the date of this SWPPP according to a Phase I environmental site assessment by Langan Engineering & Environmental Services, Inc. If hazardous soil conditions are encountered during soil disturbance activities, Hazardous Waste Management BMPs (WM-6) be implemented as described in the latest CASQA BMP Handbook, which is included in Appendix L of this SWPPP are no known historic sources of contamination included at the site.

2.1.3 Existing Drainage

Runoff from the northerly dirt lot, the easterly prolongation of Fruit Street and areas near the cul-de-sac drain to existing inlets located at the northwesterly portion of the project site. Here, existing storm drains convey runoff to the existing catch basin at the cul-de-sac in Fruit Street. Runoff from a portion of the northerly portion of the existing building appears to drain to an existing catch basin near the offsite parking structure.

Flow from the dirt portion of the site south of the prolongation of Fruit Street, a portion of the existing building and the truck yard area at the easterly portion of the site surface drain to Sixth Street and McClay Street via existing parkway culvert. Flow to the street continues southerly to the existing storm drain system in East 4th Street.

A portion of the building and the existing drive aisle, the westerly prolongation of Sixth Street, drains to onsite catch basins near Grand Avenue. It appears there is an existing onsite storm drain system that conveys this flow to an existing catch basin on Grand Avenue ultimately to the Grand Avenue storm drain.

Finally, the southerly parking lot drains westerly and discharges into Grand Avenue via existing parkway culverts. This flow is intercepted in an existing catch basin in Grand Avenue north of East 4th Street.

The project discharges to the San Diego Creek, Reach 1. The following waterbodies are listed for water quality impairment on the most recent 303(d)-list for:

- Peters Canyon Channel: Benthic Community Effects, DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane), Indicator Bacteria, Malathion, pH, Selenium, Toxaphene and Toxicity
- San Diego Creek Reach 1: Benthic Community Effects, DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane), Indicator Bacteria, Malathion, Nutrients, Sedimentation/Siltation, Selenium, Toxaphene and Toxicity
- Newport Bay, Upper: Chlordane, Copper, DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane), Indicator Bacteria, Malathion, Nutrients, PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls), Sedimentation/Siltation and Toxicity
- Newport Bay, Lower: Chlordane, Copper, DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane), Indicator Bacteria, Nutrients, PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls) and Toxicity

2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater

The project site is located approximately 149 feet above sea level. Based on a subsurface investigation performed Geotechnical Professionals Inc, undocumented fill soils were encountered at the ground surface extending to 2 to 5 feet below existing site grades. The fill soil consist of loose to medium dense, dry to slightly moist silty sands with trace amounts of gravel. Native alluvial soils were encountered beneath the fill at all boring locations extending to 20 feet. The alluvium consists of stratified silty sands, sandy silts, and silts.

Groundwater was not encountered to the depth of the borings. Based on the lack of any water within the borings, and the moisture contents of the recovered soil samples, the static groundwater table is considered to have existed at a depth in excess of 40 feet.

2.1.5 Project Description

The project site encompasses approximately 16.50 acres. Improvements to the site will require demolition of existing structures and paved areas. Improvements to the site include a warehouse type building. There will be a truck dock area at the northerly portion of the building. The remainder of the site is generally used for vehicle parking. There will be landscaping around the perimeter of the site with other areas throughout the parking lot

2.1.6 Developed Condition

Runoff from the project site will be directed to the Grand Avenue storm drain system via existing and proposed connections. This will relieve runoff to the adjacent residential neighborhood as well as reduce flow to Grand Avenue compared to existing conditions.

Runoff from the proposed building, the parking area west of the building, the easterly drive aisle and all the southerly parking area will be intercepted in several catch basin located in the parking areas. An onsite storm drain system will convey runoff southerly to the southwesterly corner of the project site. The storm drain will then connect to the existing 84” storm drain in Grand Avenue.

Runoff from the southerly drive aisle will drain to the previously mentioned storm drain system undetained. The truck yard north of the proposed building and the northerly parking areas will drain to grate inlets in the truck parking area. A proposed storm drain will convey this flow westerly and connect to the relocated catch basin a Fruit Street.

Street.

Table 2.1 Construction Site Estimates

Construction site area	16.50	acres
Percent impervious before construction	<u>.75</u>	%
Runoff coefficient before construction	<u>.90</u>	
Percent impervious after construction	<u>.95</u>	%
Runoff coefficient after construction	<u>.90</u>	

2.2 PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

In addition to the General Permit, the following documents have been taken into account while preparing this SWPPP

- Regional Water Board requirements
- Basin Plan requirements
- Contract Documents
- Air Quality Regulations and Permits
- Federal Endangered Species Act
- National Historic Preservation Act/Requirements of the State Historic Preservation Office
- State of California Endangered Species Act
- Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certifications and 404 Permits
- CA Department of Fish and Game 1600 Streambed Alteration Agreement

2.3 STORMWATER RUN-ON FROM OFFSITE AREAS

The run-on from the offsite has not been found.

2.4 FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION

A construction site risk assessment has been performed for the project and the resultant risk level is Risk Level 2.

The risk level was determined through the use of the SMARTS website (K and LS values are generated from the “Risk” tab). The risk level is based on project duration, location, proximity to impaired receiving waters and soil conditions. A copy of the Risk Level determination submitted on SMARTS with the PRDs is included in Appendix C.

Table 2.2 and Table 2.3 summarize the sediment and receiving water risk factors and document the sources of information used to derive the factors.

Table 2.2 Summary of Sediment Risk

RUSLE Factor	Value	Method for establishing value
R	37.52	Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator from EPA website (See Appendix A)
K	0.32	SMARTS website (See Appendix A)
LS	0.65	SMARTS website (See Appendix A)
Total Predicted Sediment Loss (tons/acre)		7.8
Overall Sediment Risk Low Sediment Risk < 15 tons/ acre Medium Sediment Risk >= 15 and < 75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk >= 75 tons/acre		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> High

Runoff from the project site discharges into San Diego Creek, Reach 1 through storm water conveyance system.

Table 2.3 Summary of Receiving Water Risk

Receiving Water Name	303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant⁽¹⁾	TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant⁽¹⁾	Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY⁽¹⁾
San Diego Creek, Reach 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Overall Receiving Water Risk			<input type="checkbox"/> Low <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High
(1) If yes is selected for any option the Receiving Water Risk is High			

Risk Level 2 sites are subject to both the narrative effluent limitations and numeric action limitations (NALs). The narrative effluent limitations require stormwater discharges associated

with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater through the use of controls, structures and best management practices (BMPs). Discharges from Risk Level 2 site are subject to NALs for pH and turbidity shown in Table 2-5. This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 2 requirements (2022 CGP Attachment D).

2.5 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The site sediment risk was determined based on construction taking place between 06/01/2025 and 06/01/2026. Modification or extension of the schedule (start and end dates) may affect risk determination and permit requirements. The LRP shall contact the QSD if the schedule changes during construction to address potential impact to the SWPPP. The estimated schedule for planned work can be found in Appendix E.

2.6 POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND POLLUTANT SOURCES

Appendix G includes a list of construction activities and associated materials that are anticipated to be used onsite. These activities and associated materials will or could potentially contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff.

The anticipated activities and associated pollutants were used in Section 3 to select the Best Management Practices for the project. Location of anticipated pollutants and associated BMPs are shown on the Site Map in Appendix A.

For sampling requirements for non-visible pollutants associated with construction activity please refer to Section 7.7.1. For a full and complete list of onsite pollutants, refer to the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), which are retained onsite at the construction trailer.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES

Non-stormwater discharges consist of discharges which do not originate from precipitation events. The General Permit provides allowances for specified non-stormwater discharges that do not cause erosion or carry other pollutants.

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the General Permit and listed in the SWPPP, or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, are prohibited.

Non-stormwater discharges that are authorized from this project site include the following:

- Fire Hydrant Test
- Waterline Flushing

These authorized non-stormwater discharges will be managed with the stormwater and non-stormwater BMPs described in Section 3 of this SWPPP and will be minimized by the QSP.

Activities at this site that may result in unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include:

- Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
- Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
- Paving and Grinding Operations
- Potable Water/Irrigation
- Concrete Curing
- Concrete Finishing

Steps will be taken, including the implementation of appropriate BMPs, to ensure that unauthorized discharges are eliminated, controlled, disposed, or treated on-site.

Discharges of construction materials and wastes, such as fuel or paint, resulting from dumping, spills, or direct contact with rainwater or stormwater runoff, are also prohibited.

2.8 REQUIRED SITE MAP INFORMATION

The construction project's Site Map(s) showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter and general topography and other requirements identified in Attachment B of the General Permit is located in Appendix B. Table 2.5 identifies Map or Sheet Nos. where required elements are illustrated.

Table 2.5 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. ⁽¹⁾	Required Element
Vicinity Map	The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
Erosion Plan	Site layout
Erosion Plan	Construction site boundaries
Hydrology Map	Drainage areas
Erosion Plan	Discharge locations
Erosion Plan	Sampling locations
Erosion Plan	Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
Erosion Plan	Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
Erosion Plan	Locations of runoff BMPs
Erosion Plan	Locations of erosion control BMPs
Erosion Plan	Locations of sediment control BMPs
N/A	ATS location (if applicable)
N/A	Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
BMP Site Map	Locations of all post construction BMPs
Erosion Plan	Waste storage areas
Erosion Plan	Vehicle storage areas
Erosion Plan	Material storage areas
Erosion Plan	Entrance and Exits
Erosion Plan	Fueling Locations

Notes: (1) Indicate maps or drawings that information is included on (e.g., Vicinity Map, Site Map, Drainage Plans, Grading Plans, Progress Maps, etc.)

Section 3 Best Management Practices

3.1 SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION

Table 3.1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Implementation	Duration
Erosion Control	EC-1, Scheduling	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
	EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch	Use as necessary during grading (for areas inactive after 14 days)	Entirety of Project
	EC-5, Soil Binders	Use as necessary during grading (for areas inactive after 14 days)	Entirety of Project
Sediment Control	SE-1, Silt Fence	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
	SE-4, Check Dam	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
	SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
	SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
Tracking Control	TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
Wind Erosion	WE-1, Wind Erosion Control	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project

3.2 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Erosion and sediment controls are required by the General Permit to provide effective reduction or elimination of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Site. Applicable BMPs are identified in this section for erosion control, sediment control, tracking control, and wind erosion control.

3.2.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles.

This construction project will implement the following practices to provide effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1. Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.
2. The area of soil disturbing operations shall be controlled such that the Contractor is able to implement erosion control BMPs quickly and effectively.
3. Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days of cessation of construction activities or sooner if stipulated by local requirements.
4. Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding or alternate methods.
5. Prior to the completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient erosion control materials shall be maintained onsite to allow implementation in conformance with this SWPPP.

The following temporary erosion control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary erosion control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.2 Temporary Erosion Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP Used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
EC-1	Scheduling	✓	X		
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	✓		X	N/A
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch	✓ ⁽²⁾	X		
EC-4	Hydroseed	✓ ⁽²⁾		X	Use EC-3/EC-5 instead.
EC-5	Soil Binders	✓ ⁽²⁾	X		
EC-6	Straw Mulch	✓ ⁽²⁾		X	Use EC-3/EC-5 instead.
EC-7	Geotextiles and Mats	✓ ⁽²⁾		X	Use EC-3/EC-5 instead.
EC-8	Wood Mulching	✓ ⁽²⁾		X	Use EC-3/EC-5 instead.
EC-9	Earth Dike and Drainage Swales	✓ ⁽³⁾		X	N/A
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices			X	Flat site; no high velocity flows
EC-11	Slope Drains			X	No high potential slope erosion on site.
EC-12	Stream Bank Stabilization			X	No streams on site
EC-14	Compost Blankets	✓ ⁽²⁾		X	N/A
EC-15	Soil Preparation-Roughening			X	N/A
EC-16	Non-Vegetated Stabilization	✓ ⁽²⁾		X	N/A
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	✓	X		
⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD. ⁽²⁾ The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements. ⁽³⁾ Run-on from offsite shall be directed away from all disturbed areas, diversion of offsite flows may require design/analysis by a licensed civil engineer and/or additional environmental permitting					

These temporary erosion control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and as outlined in the BMP Factsheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

EC-1, Scheduling

During the non-rainy season:

The project schedule will sequence construction activities with the installation of both erosion control and sediment control measures. The construction schedule will be arranged as much as practicable to leave existing vegetation undisturbed until immediately prior to grading.

EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic Mulch consist of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Hydraulic Mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required threshold (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.

EC-5, Soil Binders

- To be used as necessary during grading phase of construction:
- Apply soil binders to disturbed areas of the site that have become inactive after 14 days. Choose soil binders appropriate to soil type. Refrain from disturbing applied soil binder for 24 hours after application, or as suggested by retailer.

WE-1, Wind Erosion Control

Dust Control

During grading, soils will be disturbed and exposed. Materials may be applied to the soil surface to prevent the movement of dust from exposed soil due to wind and traffic. Particular attention should be paid to stock piled materials. The most commonly used method of soil stabilization is watering to prevent dust from polluting the air.

BMP WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, and BMP NS-1, water Conservation Practices, will be implemented to provide dust control and prevent discharges from dust control activities and water supply equipment. Water application rates will be minimized as necessary to prevent runoff and ponding and water equipment leaks will be repaired immediately.

During windy conditions (forecast or actual wind conditions of approximately 25 mph or greater), dust control will be applied to disturbed areas, including haul roads, to adequately control wind erosion.

3.2.2 Sediment Controls

Sediment controls are temporary or permanent structural measures that are intended to complement the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary sediment control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
SE-1	Silt Fence	✓ ^{(2) (3)}	X		
SE-2	Sediment Basin			X	N/A
SE-3	Sediment Trap			X	N/A
SE-4	Check Dam		X		
SE-5	Fiber Rolls	✓ ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾		X	Use SE-6
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm	✓ ⁽³⁾	X		
SE-7	Street Sweeping	✓	X		
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier			X	Use SE-6
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier			X	Use SE-6
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	✓ RL2&3	X		
SE-11	ATS			X	N/A
SE-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls			X	Use SE-6
SE-13	Compost Sock and Berm	✓ ⁽³⁾		X	Use SE-6
SE-14	Biofilter Bags	✓ ⁽³⁾		X	Use SE-6
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	✓	X		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway			X	N/A
TC-3	Entrance Outlet Tire Wash			X	N/A
⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD ⁽²⁾ The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements ⁽³⁾ Risk Level 2 & 3 shall provide linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slope					

These temporary sediment control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

SE-1, Silt Fence

Temporary Silt Fence will be used along the lower perimeter of the project site. Silt fences trap sediment by intercepting and detaining small amounts of sediment –laden runoff from disturbed area in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

SE-4, Check Dams

Temporary Check Dams will be used, as needed, to reduce the velocity of flowing storm water. Check dams are placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and increasing residence time within the channel, allowing sediment to settle.

SE-7, Street Sweeping

Road Cleaning BMPs – Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Road sweeping and vacuuming will occur during soil hauling and as necessary to keep street surfaces clear of soil and debris. Washing of sediment tracked onto streets into storm drains will not occur.

SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Gravel bags will be placed around all catch basins (once constructed) to prevent sediment and materials from entering the storm drain system. Please see erosion control plan in this report for location of sediment treatment controls.

TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

A stabilized construction entrance/exit will be constructed and maintained at construction site entrances and exits, as shown on the site map.

The site entrance/exit will be stabilized to reduce tracking of sediment as a result of construction traffic. The entrance will be designated and graded to prevent runoff from leaving the site. Stabilization material will be 3 to 6-inch aggregate. The entrance will be flared where it meets the existing road to provide an adequate turning radius. During dirt-hauling activities that extend over a one-week time period, a site entrance/exit will be installed to reduce tracking of sediment.

3.3 NON-STORMWATER CONTROLS AND WASTE AND MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

3.3.1 Non-Stormwater Controls

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the General Permit, are prohibited. Non-stormwater discharges for which a separate NPDES permit is required by the local Regional Water Board are prohibited unless coverage under the separate NPDES permit has been obtained for the discharge. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on the list of construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7 of this SWPPP.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary non-stormwater control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	✓	X		
NS-2	Dewatering Operation			X	Grading operations do not reach groundwater level
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operation		X		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing			X	No streams on site
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion			X	Not needed on site
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge	✓	X		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation		X		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	✓	X		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	✓	X		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	✓	X		
NS-11	Pile Driving Operation			X	No pile driving operations on site
NS-12	Concrete Curing		X		
NS-13	Concrete Finishing		X		
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water			X	No water on site
NS-15	Demolition Removal Adjacent to Water			X	No water adjacent to site
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants			X	No batch plants
Alternate BMPs Used:			If used, state reason:		
⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD					

Non-stormwater BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Water Conservation Practices (NS-1)

Water/Irrigation

All efforts and means will be used to conserve water during the entire duration of the project. Water trucks will be inspected on a daily basis for any leaks.

Paving and Grinding Operation (NS-3)

Paving Operations

Paving and Grinding Operations, will be implemented to prevent paving materials from being discharged off-site. If applicable, covers will be placed over each parkway culvert adjacent to paving operations. Following paving operations, the area will be swept, Parkway culverts covers will be removed, and the parkway culverts will be inspected for paving materials.

Illicit Connection- Illegal Discharge Connection (NS-6)

Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting

The Contractor will implement Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting throughout the duration of the project. The most efficient means of implementing NS-6 is by restricting access to the site.

Potable Water Irrigation Discharge Detection (NS-7)

Manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site. Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning (NS-8)

Eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations, such as using offsite facilities, washing in designated, contained areas only, or by eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water.

Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and properly disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried, and must be captured and recycled or disposed of properly.

Facility wash racks, if any, should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling (NS-9)

Drip pans or absorbent pads will be used for all vehicle and equipment maintenance or fueling activities that involve grease, oil, solvents, or other vehicle fluids. All vehicle maintenance and mobile fueling operations will be conducted at least 50 feet away from operational inlets and drainage facilities and on a level graded area.

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance (NS-10)

Vehicle and Equipment Operations

Several types of vehicles and equipment will be used on-site throughout the project. Activities including Vehicle Maintenance should not be performed on-site, except for concrete washout.

Drip pans or absorbent pads will be used for all vehicle and equipment maintenance activities that involve grease, oil, solvents, or other vehicle fluids.

All vehicle maintenance and mobile fueling operations will be conducted at least 50 feet away from operational inlets and drainage facilities and on a level graded area.

Concrete Curing (NS-12)

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

Chemical Curing

Avoid over spray of curing compounds. Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound. Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage. Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds. Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing

Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management. Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains. Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Concrete Finishing (NS-13)

Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes

This project includes placement of concrete. Discharges from cement washout will consist of rinse water and residual concrete (Portland cement, aggregates, admixture, and water).

Concrete pours will not be conducted during or immediately prior to rainfall events.

BMP WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, will be implemented and a below grade concrete washout facility will be constructed and maintained on the project site as shown on the WPCD. All excess concrete and concrete washout slurries will be discharged to the washout facility for drying. The recommended minimum length and width for a washout area is 10 ft x 10 ft, and must provide sufficient volume to contain concrete washout wastes and waste collected from concrete saw-cutting operations. BMP maintenance, waste disposal, and BMP removal will be conducted as described in WM-8.

Concrete waste solids/liquids will be removed and disposed of as required by WM-8.

3.3.2 Materials Management and Waste Management

Materials management control practices consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into stormwater discharges. The amount and type of construction materials to be utilized at the Site will depend upon the type of construction and the length of the construction period. The materials may be used continuously, such as fuel for vehicles and equipment, or the materials may be used for a discrete period, such as soil binders for temporary stabilization.

Waste management consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing and ensuring proper disposal of wastes to prevent the release of those wastes into stormwater discharges. [If applicable to the project site, waste management should be conducted in accordance with the Project's Construction Waste Management Plan.]

Materials and waste management pollution control BMPs shall be implemented to minimize stormwater contact with construction materials, wastes and service areas; and to prevent materials and wastes from being discharged off-site. The primary mechanisms for stormwater contact that shall be addressed include:

- Direct contact with precipitation
- Contact with stormwater run-on and runoff
- Wind dispersion of loose materials
- Direct discharge to the storm drain system through spills or dumping
- Extended contact with some materials and wastes, such as asphalt cold mix and treated wood products, which can leach pollutants into stormwater.

A list of construction activities is provided in Section 2.6. The following Materials and Waste Management BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to handle materials and control construction site wastes associated with these construction activities. Fact Sheets for Materials and Waste Management BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.5 Temporary Materials Management BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
WM-01	Material Delivery and Storage	✓	X		
WM-02	Material Use	✓	X		
WM-03	Stockpile Management	✓	X		
WM-04	Spill Prevention and Control	✓	X		
WM-05	Solid Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-06	Hazardous Waste Management	✓		X	No Hazardous Waste onsite
WM-07	Contaminated Soil Management			X	No contaminated soil onsite
WM-08	Concrete Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-09	Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management		X		
Alternate BMPs Used:				If used, state reason:	
⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD.					

Material management BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Material Delivery, Storage, and Use (WM-1 and WM-2)

In general, BMPs WM-1 and WM-2 will be implemented to help prevent discharges of construction materials during delivery, storage, and use. A sandbag barrier (BMP SE-8) will be provided around the storage area to prevent run-on from adjacent areas. Storage/containment facilities will be provided within the storage area to minimize storm water contact with construction materials.

A covered storage/containment facility will be constructed to provide protection from the sun and rain for items such as drums and items shipped or stored on pallets.

A covered storage/containment facility will be constructed to provide storage for larger hand tools, small parts, and most construction materials that can be carried by hand, such as paint cans, solvents, and grease. Very large items, such as light standards, framing materials, and stockpiled lumber, will be stored in the open in the general storage area. Such materials will be elevated with wood blocks to minimize contact with run-on.

Spill clean-up materials, material safety data sheets, a material inventory, and emergency contact numbers will be maintained and stored in the general storage area.

Stockpile Management (WM-3)

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from temporary stockpiles of soil and paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base, pre-mixed aggregate. Stockpiles will be surrounded with sediment controls and covered when inactive for 14 days and prior to forecasted rain events.

A minimum of 50 ft. separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is required.

Spill Preservation and Control (WM-4)

BMP WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, will be implemented to contain and clean-up spills and prevent material discharges to the storm drain system. Spill prevention is also discussed above in Material Delivery, Storage, and below in the following waste management and equipment maintenance sections.

Solid Waste Management (WM-5)

BMP WM-5, Solid Waste Management will be implemented to minimize storm water contact with waste materials and prevent waste discharges. Solid wastes will be loaded directly into trucks for off-site disposal. When on-site storage is necessary, solid wastes will be stored in watertight dumpsters in the general storage area. AC and PCC rubble will be stockpiled in the general storage area and will be surrounded with sediment controls (SE-6, Gravel Bag Barrier) and covered when necessary. Solid waste, including rubble stockpiles, will be removed and

disposed off-site at least weekly. Hazardous wastes (if any, not anticipated) will be stored in covered containment areas. Hazardous wastes will be appropriate and clearly marked containers and segregated from other non-waste materials.

Hazardous Waste Management (WM-6)

Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of petroleum products, asphalt products, and septic wastes.

Concrete Waste Management (WM-8)

Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes

This project includes placement of concrete. Discharges from cement washout will consist of rinse water and residual concrete (Portland cement, aggregates, admixture, and water).

Concrete pours will not be conducted during or immediately prior to rainfall events.

BMP WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, will be implemented and a below grade concrete washout facility will be constructed and maintained on the project site as shown on the WPCD. All excess concrete and concrete washout slurries will be discharged to the washout facility for drying. The recommended minimum length and width for a washout area is 10 ft x 10 ft, and must provide sufficient volume to contain concrete washout wastes and waste collected from concrete saw-cutting operations. BMP maintenance, waste disposal, and BMP removal will be conducted as described in WM-8.

Concrete waste solids/liquids will be removed and disposed of as required by WM-8.

Sanitary-Septic Waste Management (WM-9)

Sanitary and Septic Wastes

The Contractor will implement BMP WM-9, Sanitary and Septic Waste Management, and portable toilets will be located and maintained on the project site for the duration of the project. The toilets will be located away from concentrated flow paths and traffic flow. A properly licensed contractor will conduct weekly maintenance.

Liquid Waste Management (WM-10)

Keep all liquids in water tight containers in a containment area.

3.4 POST CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Post construction BMPs are permanent measures installed during construction, designed to reduce or eliminate pollutant discharges from the site after construction is completed.

This site is located in an area subject to a Phase I or Phase II Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit approved Stormwater Management Plan. ☒ Yes ☐ No

he post construction runoff reduction requirements have been satisfied through the MS4 program, this project is exempt from 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.3. The MS4's post construction requirements and the post-construction plans and calculations [submitted to or approved by] the MS4 were uploaded as part of the PRDs as required by 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.2. The approved Long-Term Maintenance Plan will be uploaded with the NOT.

The post construction runoff reduction requirements have been satisfied through compliance with 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.3 and use of the SMARTS water balance calculator. The post construction requirements were uploaded as part of the PRDs as required by 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.2.

The following source control, site design, and treatment control post-construction BMPs to comply with 2022 CGP Section IV.N.3 have been identified for the site:

Structural BMPs

- **BioClean Modular Wetlands System & Debris separation baffle box**
- **Underground Detention system**

Non-Structural BMPs

- **Parking Area Maintenance**

A plan for the post construction funding and maintenance of these BMPs has been developed to address at minimum five years following construction. The post construction BMPs that are described above shall be funded and maintained by the LRP. If required, post construction funding and maintenance will be submitted with the NOT.

Section 4 BMP Inspection, Maintenance, and Rain Event Action Plans

4.1 BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The 2022 CGP requires routine weekly inspections of BMPs, along with inspections before, during, and after qualifying precipitation events. A BMP inspection checklist must be filled out for inspections and maintained on-site with the SWPPP. The inspection checklist must include the necessary information covered in Section 7.6. A blank BMP Inspection Form can be found in Appendix H. Completed forms will be kept in Appendix N.

Maintenance, repair, or design and implementation of new BMPs alternatives will be begin within 72 hours of the identification of failures or other shortcomings. Corrections will be completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event (2022 CGP Appendix D Section II.J).

The QSP will verify that all BMP maintenance and repairs were appropriately implemented during the next visual inspection following completion.

The QSP may delegate BMP maintenance and repair verification to an appropriately trained QSP Delegate.

Specific details for maintenance, inspection, and repair of Construction Site BMPs can be found in the BMP Factsheets in Appendix G

4.2 RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS

Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) are not required any longer under the 2022 CGP for projects.

Section 5 Training

Appendix J identifies the QSPs and QSP Delegates for the project. To promote stormwater management awareness specific for this project, periodic training of job-site personnel will be included as part of routine project meetings (e.g., daily/weekly tailgate safety meetings), or task specific training as needed. Refresher training will be provided as necessary.

The QSP will be responsible for providing this information at the meetings, and subsequently completing the Training Reporting Form shown in Appendix I, which identify the site-specific stormwater topics covered as well as the names of site personnel who attended the meeting.

The QSP may delegate specific tasks to trained QSP Delegates who have received the following training based on the guidelines developed by the Construction General Permit Training Team.

1. Foundational training for all QSP Delegate(s) regarding stormwater compliance roles and responsibilities, forecast information, and documentation and reporting procedures; and
2. Site-specific training regarding visual inspections, sampling procedures, and/or SWPPP and BMP implementation activities relevant to the responsibilities assigned to the QSP Delegate(s).

The delegate cannot perform the QSD and QSP inspections required in Section V.C.4 or Section V.D.2, respectively.

Documentation of training activities will be retained in Appendix I

Section 6 Responsible Parties and Operators

6.1 RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Approved Signatory who are responsible for SWPPP implementation and have authority to sign permit-related documents on the Water Board's SMARTS website.

Duties of the QSP include but are not limited to:

- Implementing all elements of the 2022 CGP and SWPPP, including, but not limited to:
- Performing the following on-site visual inspections:
 - One inspection per calendar month; other weekly inspections in the month can be delegated to a trained QSP Delegate under the specific direction of the QSP.
 - Within 72 hours prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event, to inspect any areas of concern and to verify the status of any deficient BMPs, or other identified issues at the site. If extended forecast precipitation data (greater than 72 hours) is available from the National Weather Service, then the Pre-Precipitation Event inspection may be done up to 120 hours in advance.
 - Within 14 days after a NAL exceedance, the QSP shall visually inspect the drainage area for exceedance and document any areas of concern.
 - Prior to the submittal for the NOT or COI (for acreage changes) for all or part of the site.
 - Ensuring that all BMPs are implemented, inspected, and properly maintained;
 - Ensure that the SMARTS generated WDID Number Notification form is posted on-site, in a location viewable by the public or readily available upon request, and the dates are correct and match the dates listed in SMARTS.
 - Implementing non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges; general Site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; ensuring that no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems, etc.;
 - Ensuring elimination of unauthorized discharges.
 - The QSPs shall be assigned authority by the LRP to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures.
 - Coordinate with the Contractor(s) to assure the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the 2022 CGP, and approved plans at all times.
 - Notifying the LRP or Duly Authorized Representative immediately of off-site discharges or other non-compliance events.
 - Providing foundation and site-specific training to QSP Delegates and overseeing QSP Delegate work. Tasks that may be delegated to appropriately trained QSP-delegates include:

- Performing non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations and inspections;
- Performing stormwater sampling and analysis, as required; and
- Performing routine inspections and observations.

The approved signatory, QSP and additional responsible personnel are included in Appendix J.

6.2 CONTRACTOR LIST

Contractor

Name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

Number (24/7): _____

Section 7 Construction Site Monitoring Program

7.1 Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program was developed to address the following objectives:

1. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions the Construction General Permit;
2. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
3. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practices (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges;
4. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

7.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements

This project has been determined to be a Risk Level 2 project. The General Permit identifies the following types of monitoring as being applicable for a Risk Level 2 project.

Risk Level 2

- Visual inspections of BMPs;
- Visual monitoring of the site related to qualifying precipitation events;
- Visual monitoring of the site for non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for pH and turbidity;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for non-visible pollutants [including TMDL pollutants] identified during the pollutant source assessments when applicable; and
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff as required by the Regional Water Board when applicable.

7.3. Weather and Rain Event Tracking

Visual monitoring and inspections requirements of the 2022 CGP are triggered by a Qualifying Precipitation Event. The 2022 CGP defines a Qualifying Precipitation Event as any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50 percent or greater Probability of Precipitation (PoP) and a Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF) of 0.5 inches or more within a 24-hour period. The event begins with the 24-hour period when 0.5 inches has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25 inches of precipitation or more is forecast.

For the purposes of assessing exceptions to the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers the General Permit establishes the compliance storm event at the 5-year, 24-hour event. Based on the NOAA Hydrometeorological Design Studies Center, the 5-year, 24-hour event for this project is 2.99".

7.3.1 Weather Tracking

The QSP should daily consult the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the weather forecasts. These forecasts can be obtained at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/>. Weather reports should be printed and maintained with the SWPPP in CSMP Attachment 1 “Weather Reports”.

7.3.2 Rain Gauges

The QSP shall install at least one (1) rain gauge(s) on the project site. Locate the gauge in an open area away from obstructions such as trees or overhangs. Mount the gauge on a post at a height of 3 to 5 feet with the gauge extending several inches beyond the post. Make sure that the top of the gauge is level. Make sure the post is not in an area where rainwater can indirectly splash from sheds, equipment, trailers, etc.

The rain gauge(s) shall be read daily during normal site scheduled hours. The rain gauge should be read at approximately the same time every day and the date and time of each reading recorded. Log rain gauge readings in CSMP Attachment 1 “Weather Records”. Follow the rain gauge instructions to obtain accurate measurements.

Once the rain gauge reading has been recorded, accumulated rain shall be emptied and the gauge reset.

For comparison with the site rain gauge, the nearest appropriate governmental rain gauge(s) is located at: **Santa Ana Airport (KAJO)**

Latitude: 33.74333°

Latitude: - 117.86783°

Elevation: 107 ft.

7.4 Monitoring Locations

Monitoring locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B. Monitoring locations are described in the Sections 7.6 and 7.7.

Whenever changes in the construction site might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, the sampling locations shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible and the SWPPP amended. Temporary changes that result in a one-time additional sampling location do not require a SWPPP amendment.

7.5 Safety and Monitoring Exemptions

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan for the project. A summary of the safety requirements that apply to sampling personnel is provided below.

- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
- Hazardous conditions
- Handling pollutants

This project is not required to collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions:

- During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
- Outside of scheduled site business hours.

Scheduled site business hours are: Monday thru Friday 7:00am to 3:00pm

If monitoring (visual monitoring or sample collection) of the site is unsafe because of the dangerous conditions noted above, then the QSP shall document the conditions for why an exception to performing the monitoring was necessary. The exemption documentation shall be filed in CSMP Attachment 2 "Monitoring Records".

7.6 Visual Monitoring

Visual monitoring includes observations and inspections. Inspections of BMPs are required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Visual observations of the site are required to observe storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources.

Table 7.1 identifies the required frequency of visual observations and inspections. Inspections and observations will be conducted at the locations identified in Section 7.6.3.

Table 7.1 Summary of Visual Monitoring and Inspections	
Type of Inspection	Frequency
<i>Routine Inspections</i>	
BMP Inspections	Weekly ¹
BMP Inspections – Tracking Control	Daily
All BMPs must be inspected at least once a week	Weekly
Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations	Quarterly during daylight hours
<i>Rain Event Triggered Inspections</i>	
Site Inspections Prior to a Qualifying Event	Up to 120 hours of a qualifying event ²
BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event	Events continue on subsequent 24-hour periods that have precipitation of 0.25” or more forecast, and end with two consecutive 24-hour periods with less than 0.25” forecast of a rain event ³
Site Inspections Following a Qualifying Event	Within 96 hours of a qualifying event ²
¹ Most BMPs must be inspected weekly; those identified below must be inspected more frequently. ² Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours. ³ Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours regardless of the amount of precipitation on any given day.	

7.6.1 Routine Observations and Inspections

Routine site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to ensure that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the Construction General Permit.

7.6.1.1 Routine BMP Inspections

Inspections of BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

7.6.1.2 *Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations*

Each drainage area will be inspected for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges. Inspections will record:

- Presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized);
- Pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.); and
- Source of discharge.

7.6.2 *Rain-Event Triggered Observations and Inspections*

Visual observations of the site and inspections of BMPs are required prior to a qualifying rain event; following a qualifying rain event, and every 24-hour period during a qualifying rain event. Pre-rain inspections will be conducted after consulting NOAA and determining that a precipitation event with a 50% or greater probability of precipitation and ½ inch of precipitation has been predicted.

7.6.2.1 *Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Rain Event*

Within 120-hours prior to a qualifying event a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection will include observations of the following locations:

- Stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- BMPs to identify if they have been properly implemented;
- Any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

Consistent with guidance from the State Water Resources Control Board, pre-rain BMP inspections and visual monitoring will be triggered by a NOAA forecast that indicates a probability of precipitation of 50% or more in the project area.

7.6.2.2 *BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event*

During extended rain event BMP inspections will be conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

If the construction site is not accessible during the rain event, the visual inspections shall be performed at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations. The inspections should record any projected maintenance activities.

7.6.2.3 *Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Rain Event*

Within 96 hours following a qualifying rain event (0.5 inches of rain) a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- Stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- BMPs to identify if they have been properly designed, implemented, and effective;
- Need for additional BMPs;
- Any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard; and
- Discharge of stored or contained rain water.

7.6.3 Visual Monitoring Procedures

Visual monitoring shall be conducted by the QSP or staff trained by and under the supervision of the QSP.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the site visual monitoring personnel are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Appendix K.

Assigned inspector: _____ Contact phone: _____

Alternate inspector: _____ Contact phone: _____

Stormwater observations shall be documented on the *Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet* (see CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”). BMP inspections shall be documented on the site specific BMP inspection checklist. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced on stormwater site inspection report and maintained with the Monitoring Records in Attachment 2.

The QSP shall within 10 days of the inspection submit copies of the completed inspection report to contractor and/or LRP.

The completed reports will be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

7.6.4 Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting

Correction of deficiencies identified by the observations or inspections, including required repairs or maintenance of BMPs, shall be initiated and completed as soon as possible.

If identified deficiencies require design changes, including additional BMPs, the implementation of changes will be initiated within 72 hours of identification and be completed as soon as possible. When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended to reflect the changes.

Deficiencies identified in site inspection reports and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* and shall be submitted to the QSP and shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

The QSP shall within 10 days of the inspection submit copies of the completed *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* with the corrective actions to contractor and/or LRP.

Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.5 Visual Monitoring Locations

The inspections and observations identified in Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 will be conducted at the locations identified in this section.

BMP locations are shown on the Site Maps in SWPPP Appendix A.

There are four (4) drainage area(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7.2 identifies each drainage area by location.

Table 7.2 Site Drainage Areas

Location No.	Location
1	All over the Site

There is no stormwater storage or containment area(s) are on the project site. Stormwater storage or containment area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and Table 7.3 identifies each stormwater storage or containment area by location.

Table 7.3 Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas

Location No.	Location

There is two (2) discharge location(s) on the project site. Site stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and Table 7.4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

Table 7.4 Site Stormwater Discharge Locations

Location No.	Location
1	The Eastern Portion of the site in the drain inlets

7.7 Water Quality Sampling and Analysis

7.7.1 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges*

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater runoff discharges from the project site.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The following construction materials, wastes, or activities, as identified in Section 2.6, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Storage, use, and operational locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B.

- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
- Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
- Paving and Grinding Operations
- Concrete Curing
- Concrete Finishing

The following existing site features, as identified in Section 2.6, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Locations of existing site features contaminated with non-visible pollutants are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B.

- None

The following soil amendments have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil and will be used on the project site. Locations of soil amendment application are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B.

- None

The project has the potential to receive stormwater run-on from the following locations with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Locations of such run-on to the project site are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B.

- None

7.7.1.1 Sampling Schedule

Samples for the potential non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large unaffected background sample shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during the site's scheduled hours and shall be collected regardless of the time of year and phase of the construction.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during site inspections conducted prior to or during a rain event.

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- A construction activity, including but not limited to those in Section 2.6, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

7.7.1.2 Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use; accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned non-visible pollutant sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and include the locations identified in Tables 7.5 through 7.9.

One (1) sampling locations on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

Table 7.5 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Contractors' Yard		
Sample Location Number	Sample Location Description	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)
NVP-1	See Erosion Control Plan for location	See Erosion Control Plan for location

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas where soil amendments will be applied that have the potential to affect water quality.

Table 7.6 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Soil Amendment Areas		
Sample Location Number	Sample Location	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas contaminated by historical usage of the site.

Table 7.7 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Areas of Historical Contamination		
Sample Location Number	Sample Location	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)

One (1) sampling location(s) has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. This location(s) was selected such that the sample will not have come in contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

Table 7.8 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Background (Unaffected Sample)		
Sample Location Number	Sample Location	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)
BG-1	See Erosion Control Plan for location	See Erosion Control Plan for location

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the project site. Run-on from these locations has the potential to combine with discharges from the site being sampled for non-visible pollutants. These samples are intended to identify potential sources of non-visible pollutants that originate off the project site.

Table 7.9 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Site Run-On		
Sample Location Number	Sample Location	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)

If a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection conducted prior to or during a storm event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, or operations area with spills or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system that is at a location not listed above and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be identified by the QSP on the pre-rain event inspection form and/or Rain Event Action Plan prior to a forecasted qualifying rain event.

7.7.1.3 Monitoring Preparation

Non-visible pollutant samples will be collected by:

Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Consultant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Laboratory	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following contractor sampling personnel:

Name/Telephone Number:

Alternate(s)/Telephone Number:

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody (CoC) forms, which are provided in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following laboratory or environmental consultant:

Company Name: Orange Coast Analytical, Inc.

Street Address: 3002 Dow Ave, Suite 532

City, State Zip: Tustin, CA 92780

Telephone Number: (714) 832-0064

Point of Contact: _____

Name of Sampler(s): _____

Name of Alternate(s): _____

The QSP or his/her designee will contact 24 hours prior to a predicted rain event or for an unpredicted event, as soon as a rain event begins if one of the triggering conditions is identified during an inspection to ensure that adequate sample collection personnel and supplies for monitoring non-visible pollutants are available and will be mobilized to collect samples on the project site in accordance with the sampling schedule.

7.7.1.4 Analytical Constituents

Table 7.10 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant.

Table 7.10 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents

Pollutant Source	Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
Asphalt Work	VOCs	VOCs
Adhesives	COD, Phenols, SVOCs	
Acids	pH, Acid, Anion	pH, Acid, Anion
Vehicles – heavy metals, oil, grease	Pb, pH	Pb, pH
Solvents	VOCs, SVOCs	VOCs, SVOCs
Sealant (Methyl methacrylate)	SVOC	SVOC
Curing compounds	VOCs, SVOCs, pH	VOCs, SVOCs, pH
Ash, slag, sand	pH, Al, Ca, Va, Zn	pH, Al, Ca, Va, Zn
Pesticides	Dependent on product used	Dependent on product used
Paving	VOCs	VOCs
Resins	COD, SVOCs	COD, SVOCs
Thinners	COD, VOCs	COD, VOCs
Paint strippers	VOCs, SVOCs, metals	VOCs, SVOCs, metals
Sanitary Waste Sewer line breaks and Portable Toilets (using clear fluid – blue fluid is visible if discharged)	BOD, Total/Fecal coliform	BOD, Total/Fecal coliform
Solid Waste (leakage)	BOD	BOD
Batteries	Sulfuric acid; Pb, pH	Sulfuric acid; Pb, pH

7.7.1.5 Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated non-visible pollutant sampling locations shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B or in the locations determined by observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in the Table, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" provided in Section 7.7.1.6. Only the QSP, or personnel trained in water quality sampling under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.1.6 Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in the Table 7.11.

Samples will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name: Orange Coast Analytical, Inc.
Street Address: 3002 Dow Ave, Suite 532
City, State Zip: Tustin, CA 92780
Telephone Number: (714) 832-0064
Point of Contact:
ELAP Certification Number: 2594

Samples will be delivered to the laboratory by:

Driven by Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Picked up by Laboratory Courier	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Shipped	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

Table 7.11 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Containers	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time
Lead Sulfate, Battery Acid	EPA 150.1 pH/ EPA 300Sulfate	500 ml	500ml + Plastic Container	Ice/Refrigeration	10 pH/10 Sulfate	12 hrs/14 days
Lead from Vehicle Batteries	EPA 6010b Lead	500 ml	500ml + Plastic Container	Nitric Acid	5 ppb	14 days
Solvents, VOC/SVOC	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 or EPA 625	40 ml	3 VOA	HCL	Several	14 days
Curing Compounds, non-pigmented	SM 2310B/2320, EPA150.1, 601, 602, 624, and 625	1000 ml	500 ml Plastic	Ice/HCL	Several	pH 24 hrs/14 days
Sealants, COD	EPA 410.4	500 ml	500 ml Poly	Sulfuric Acid (H ₂ SO ₄)	10 mg/l	8 days
Fertilizer, Nitrates	EPA 300.0	100 ml	500 ml Poly	Non-Req.	0, 10	48 hrs
Notes:						

7.7.1.7 *Data Evaluation and Reporting*

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results.

Runoff/downgradient results shall be compared with the associated upgradient/unaffected results and any associated run-on results. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the unaffected background sample, which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

The General Permit prohibits the storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board and other agencies as required by 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4.

Results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be reported in the Annual Report.

7.7.2 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges*

Sampling and analysis of runoff for pH and turbidity is not required for Risk Level 1 projects.

Sampling and analysis of runoff for pH and turbidity is required for this project. This Sampling and Analysis Plan describes the strategy for monitoring turbidity and pH levels of stormwater runoff discharges from the project site and run-on that may contribute to an exceedance of a Numeric Action Level (NAL).

Samples for pH and turbidity will be collected at all discharge points where stormwater is discharged off-site.

7.7.2.1 *Sampling Schedule*

Stormwater runoff samples shall be collected for pH and turbidity from each day of a qualifying precipitation event that results in a discharge from the project site. One sample from each discharge location will be collected each 24 hour period of active discharge during a qualifying precipitation event. Samples should be representative of the discharge flow and characteristics.

Run-on samples shall be collected whenever the QSP identifies that run-on has the potential to contribute to an exceedance of a NAL.

7.7.2.2 *Sampling Locations*

Sampling locations are based on the site runoff discharge locations and locations where run-on enters the site, accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned pH and turbidity sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and include the locations

(sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of runoff samples.

Table 7-9 Turbidity and pH Runoff Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)

Two sampling locations have been identified for the collection of run-on samples where the run-on has the potential to contribute to an exceedance of a NAL or a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger. Table 7-10 identifies the run-on sample locations.

Table 7-10 Turbidity and pH Run-On Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)

The project does not receive run-on with the potential to exceed NALs or Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers.

7.7.2.3 Monitoring Preparation

Turbidity and pH samples will be collected and analyzed by:

QSP ☐ Yes ☐ No

QSD Delegate ☐ Yes ☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in Appendix O.

The QSP or QSP Delegates will obtain and maintain the field-testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6 for analyzing samples in the field. Field meter instructions are provided in Appendix P.

7.7.2.4 *Field Parameters*

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in the Table 7-11.

Table 7-11 Sample Collection and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH

Parameter	Test Method	Minimum Sample Volume ⁽¹⁾	Sample Collection Container Type	Detection Limit (minimum)
Turbidity	Field meter/probe with calibrated portable instrument	500 mL	Polypropylene or glass (Do not collect in meter sample cells)	1 NTU
pH	Field meter/probe with calibrated portable instrument or calibrated pH test kit	100 mL	Polypropylene	0.2 pH units
Notes: ¹ Minimum sample volume recommended. Specific volume requirements will vary by instrument; check instrument manufacturer instructions. L – Liter mL – Milliliter NTU – Nephelometric Turbidity Unit				

7.7.2.5 *Sample Collection*

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated runoff and run-on sampling locations listed in Tables 7-9 and 7-10 shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. Run-on samples shall be collected within close proximity of the point of run-on to the project.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.2.6 *Field Measurements*

The collection and analysis of samples for field analysis, collection, analysis and the calibration of equipment shall be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's specifications.

Immediately following collection, samples for field analysis shall be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's instructions and results recorded on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*.

The field instrument(s) listed in Table 7-12 will be used to analyze the following constituents:

Table 7-12 Field Instruments

Field Instrument (Manufacturer and Model)	Constituent
	pH
	Turbidity

The manufacturers' instructions are included in Appendix P. Field sampling staff shall review the instructions prior to each sampling event and follow the instructions in completing measurement of the samples.

- The instrument(s) shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- The instrument(s) shall be calibrated before each sampling and analysis event.
- Maintenance and calibration records shall be maintained with the SWPPP.

The QSP may authorize alternate equipment provided that the equipment meets the 2022 CGP's requirements and the manufacturers' instructions for calibration and use are added to Appendix P.

7.7.2.7 Data Evaluation and Reporting

The LRP or DAR shall electronically report all stormwater pH and turbidity results to the State Water Board by the through SMARTS within 30 days of receiving the results. Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through SMARTS within 10 days of receiving the results.

Numeric Action Levels

Compliance with the NALs for pH and turbidity is based on a single sample evaluation. A NAL exceedance occurs when any sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-13.

Table 7-13 Numeric Action Levels

Parameter	Unit	NAL
pH	pH units	Lower NAL < 6.5 Upper NAL > 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	>250

The QSP shall within 3 days of the sample collection submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to owner Representative.

In the event that the pH or turbidity NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify Owner Representative and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through the SMARTS within 10 days of the conclusion of the storm event.

If requested by the Regional Water Board in writing, a NAL Exceedance report will be submitted within 30 days of the request. The NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and Method Detection Limit(s) of each parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- An assessment of the existing BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the NAL, a description of each corrective action taken including photographs, and date of implementation.

Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

This project doesn't directly discharge to a receiving water.

7.7.3 Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH, Turbidity, and SSC in Receiving Water

This project is not subject to Receiving Water Monitoring.

7.7.4 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges

- ☐ No dewatering activities are planned for this project.
- ☐ Dewatering activities planned for this project will be conducted and monitored according to the requirements of the following NPDES Permit:
- ☐ Dewatering activities planned for this project will be conducted and monitored according to the requirements of the 2022 CGP Attachment J.

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for dewatering discharges describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring dewatering discharges in accordance with the requirements of the 2022 CGP.

7.7.4.1 Sample Schedule

Sampling of dewatering discharges will be conducted within the first hour of the commencement of discharge and daily each day that the discharge continues.

7.7.4.2 Sample Locations

Sampling locations are based on the planned dewatering locations. Planned dewatering sampling locations are listed in Table 7-16 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Two dewatering sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of dewatering samples.

Table 7-16 Turbidity and pH Dewatering Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)

In the event that dewatering is required at a location not listed in Table 7-15, and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Dewatering sampling locations shall be documented by the QSP on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.4.3 *Monitoring Preparation*

Dewatering samples will be collected by:

QSP ☐ Yes ☐ No

QSD Delegate ☐ Yes ☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in Appendix O.

The QSP or QSP Delegates will obtain and maintain the field-testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6, for analyzing samples in the field.

7.7.4.4 *Sample Collection and Field Analysis*

Dewatering samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations listed in Table 7-15 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Samples for field parameters shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in Table 7-11 “Sample Collection, and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH.” Turbidity and pH samples shall be analyzed immediately.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.4.5 Data Evaluation and Reporting

At least 24 hours prior to the beginning of a dewatering discharge, the QSP shall notify the Regional Water Board via email of the anticipated dewatering discharge. Copy the following project staff on the notifications

The QSP shall within 3days of the sample collection submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to Owner Representative

Compliance with the NALs for pH and turbidity in dewatering discharges is based on a single sample evaluation. A NAL exceedance occurs when any sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-13

In the event that the pH or turbidity NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify Owner Representative and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

The QSPshall immediately cease dewatering discharges if the NALs are exceeded. If the discharge is necessary to protect human life and health or prevent severe property damage and cannot be ceased, the shall notify the Regional Water Board and the Local Stormwater Agency within 24 hours.

Table 7-17 Dewatering Notification Contacts

Agency	Name	Email
Regional Water Board		
Local Stormwater Agency		

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through SMARTS within 10 days of receiving the results.

Following a NAL exceedance, the QSD shall revise the SWPPP to incorporate corrective actions to prevent further exceedances within 10 days of the measurement.

7.7.5 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board

The Regional Water Board has not specified monitoring for additional pollutants.

7.7.6 Training of Sampling Personnel

Sampling personnel shall be trained to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring program (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP). Training records of designated contractor sampling personnel are provided in Appendix K.

The stormwater sampler(s) and alternate(s) have received the following stormwater sampling training:

Name _____ Training _____

The stormwater sampler(s) and alternates have the following stormwater sampling experience:

Name _____ Experience _____

7.7.7 Sample Collection and Handling

7.7.7.1 Sample Collection

Samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations shown on the Site Maps and listed in the preceding sections. Samples shall be collected, maintained and shipped in accordance with the SWAMP 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in preceding sections.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sample collection personnel shall follow the protocols below.

- Collect samples (for laboratory analysis) only in analytical laboratory-provided sample containers;
- Wear clean, powder-free nitrile gloves when collecting samples;
- Change gloves whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Change gloves between sites;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g. bucket, tubing) prior to sample collection using a trisodium phosphate water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water. (Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately, i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water). Do not decontaminate laboratory provided sample containers;
- Do not smoke during sampling events;
- Never sample near a running vehicle;
- Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
- Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
- Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

The most important aspect of grab sampling is to collect a sample that represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below.

- i. For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
- ii. For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.
- iii. For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.
- iv. Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
- v. Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

Note, that depending upon the specific analytical test, some containers may contain preservatives. These containers should **never** be dipped into the stream, but filled indirectly from the collection container.

SSC samples should be taken as a normal grab sample, where the bottle is submerged facing upstream and filled. SSC samples need to be collected in a separate bottle because the analysis requires the entire volume of the bottle. Do not collect in a larger container and partition into the laboratory sample container.

7.7.7.2 Sample Handling

Turbidity and pH measurements must be conducted immediately. Do not store turbidity or pH samples for later measurement.

Samples for laboratory analysis must be handled as follows. Immediately following sample collection:

- Cap sample containers;
- Complete sample container labels;
- Sealed containers in a re-sealable storage bag;
- Place sample containers into an ice-chilled cooler;
- Document sample information on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*; and
- Complete the CoC.

All samples for laboratory analysis must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory. Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Place samples to be shipped inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The General Permit requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless required sooner by the analytical laboratory).

Laboratory Name: Envirocheck, Inc.
Address: 2211 West Orangewood Avenue
City, State Zip: Orange, CA 92868

Telephone Number: (714) 937-0750

Point of Contact:

7.7.7.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, and CoCs shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

Duplicate samples shall be identified consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples shall be identified in the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*.

Sample documentation procedures include the following:

Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle. Sample identification shall uniquely identify each sample location.

Field Log Sheets: Sampling personnel shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* and *Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheet* for each sampling event, as appropriate.

Chain of Custody: Sampling personnel shall complete the CoC for each sampling event for which samples are collected for laboratory analysis. The sampler will sign the CoC when the sample(s) is turned over to the testing laboratory or courier.

7.8 Active Treatment System Monitoring

An Active Treatment System (ATS) will be deployed on the site?

☐ Yes ☒ No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for an ATS because deployment of an ATS is not planned.

7.9 Bioassessment Monitoring

This project is not subject to bioassessment monitoring because it is not a Risk Level 3 project.

7.10 Watershed Monitoring Option

This project is not participating in a watershed monitoring option.

7.11 Quality Assurance and Quality Control

An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) plan shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be initiated include the following:

- Field logs;
- Clean sampling techniques;

- CoCs;
- QA/QC Samples; and
- Data verification.

Each of these procedures is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

7.11.1 Field Logs

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. A Visual Inspection Field Log, an Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet are included in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

7.11.2 Clean Sampling Techniques

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed in Section 7.7.7, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results.

7.11.3 Chain of Custody

The sample CoC is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample CoC procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of CoC forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide CoC forms to be filled out for sample containers. An example CoC is included in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

7.11.4 QA/QC Samples

QA/QC samples provide an indication of the accuracy and precision of the sample collection; sample handling; field measurements; and analytical laboratory methods. The following types of QA/QC will be conducted for this project:

- ☒ Field Duplicates at a frequency of 1 duplicate minimum per sampling event
(Required for all sampling plans with field measurements or laboratory analysis)
- ☐ Equipment Blanks at a frequency of [Insert frequency required by method]
(Only needed if equipment used to collect samples could add the pollutants to sample)
- ☐ Field Blanks at a frequency of [Insert frequency required by method]
(Only required if sampling method calls for field blanks)

☐ Travel Blanks at a frequency of [Insert frequency required by method]
(Required for sampling plans that include VOC laboratory analysis)

7.11.4.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicates provide verification of laboratory or field analysis and sample collection. Duplicate samples shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. The sample location where field duplicates are collected shall be randomly selected from the discharge locations. Duplicate samples shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples must be collected in the same manner and as close in time as possible to the original sample. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusion.

7.11.4.2 Equipment Blanks

Equipment blanks provide verification that equipment has not introduced a pollutant into the sample. Equipment blanks are typically collected when:

- New equipment is used;
- Equipment that has been cleaned after use at a contaminated site;
- Equipment that is not dedicated for surface water sampling is used; or
- Whenever a new lot of filters is used when sampling metals.

7.11.4.3 Field Blanks

Field blanks assess potential sample contamination levels that occur during field sampling activities. De-ionized water field blanks are taken to the field, transferred to the appropriate container, and treated the same as the corresponding sample type during the course of a sampling event.

7.11.4.4 Travel Blanks

Travel blanks assess the potential for cross-contamination of volatile constituents between sample containers during shipment from the field to the laboratory. De-ionized water blanks are taken along for the trip and held unopened in the same cooler with the VOC samples.

7.11.5 Data Verification

After results are received from the analytical laboratory, the QSP shall verify the data to ensure that it is complete, accurate, and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data must be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification shall include:

- Check the CoC and laboratory reports.
Make sure all requested analyses were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Check laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.
Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are

reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. The QSP should especially note data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations, or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.

- Check laboratory QA/QC results.
EPA establishes QA/QC checks and acceptable criteria for laboratory analyses. These data are typically reported along with the sample results. The QSP shall evaluate the reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.
- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate.
Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the accepted range. Sample results may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met and confirms this in writing.

Field data including inspections and observations must be verified as soon as the field logs are received, typically at the end of the sampling event. Field data verification shall include:

- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented;
- Check reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent; Follow-up immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems, if appropriate, recalibrate equipment after sampling;
- Verify equipment calibrations;
- Review observations noted on the field logs; and
- Review notations of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.

7.12 Records Retention

All records of stormwater monitoring information and copies of reports (including Annual Reports) must be retained for a period of at least three years from date of submittal or longer if required by the Regional Water Board.

Results of visual monitoring, field measurements, and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP along with CoCs, and other documentation related to the monitoring.

Records are to be kept onsite while construction is ongoing. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, and time of inspections, sampling, visual observations, and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the inspections, sampling, visual observation, and/or field measurements;
- The date and approximate time of field measurements and laboratory analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the laboratory analyses;

- A summary of all analytical results, the method detection limits and reporting limits, and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;
- Calibration records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exemption records;

The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations, or inspections; and NAL Exceedance Reports.

CSMP Attachment 1: Weather Reports

CSMP Attachment 2: Monitoring Records

CSMP Attachment 3: Example Forms

Rain Gauge Log Sheet

Construction Site Name:

WDID #:

[illegible]

Risk Level 1, 2, 3 Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet						
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Before predicted rain	<input type="checkbox"/> During rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Following qualifying rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Contained stormwater release	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly non-stormwater
Site Information						
Construction Site Name:						
Construction stage and completed activities:					Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations						
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:				Predicted % chance of rain:		
Estimate storm beginning: _____		Estimate storm duration: _____		Estimate time since last storm: _____		Rain gauge reading: _____
(date and time)		(hours)		(days or hours)		(inches)
Observations: If yes identify location						
Odors Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Floating material Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Suspended Material Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Sheen Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Discolorations Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Turbidity Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Site Inspections						
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)						
Photos Taken:		Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)						
Inspector Information						
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:	

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

DATE:

Lab ID:

DESTINATION LAB: ATTN: ADDRESS: Office Phone: Cell Phone:							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:	
SAMPLED BY:												
Contact:												
Project Name												
Client Sample ID	Sample Date	Sample Time	Sample Matrix	Container								
				#	Type	Pres.						
SENDER COMMENTS:							RELINQUISHED BY					
							Signature:					
							Print:					
							Company:					
							Date:				TIME:	
LABORATORY COMMENTS:							RECEIVED BY					
							Signature:					
							Print:					
							Company:					
							Date:				TIME:	

CSMP Attachment 4: Field Meter Instructions

CSMP Attachment 5: Supplemental Information

Section 8 References

Project Plans and Specifications No. 3892 dated May, 2025 prepared by Thienes Engineering Inc.

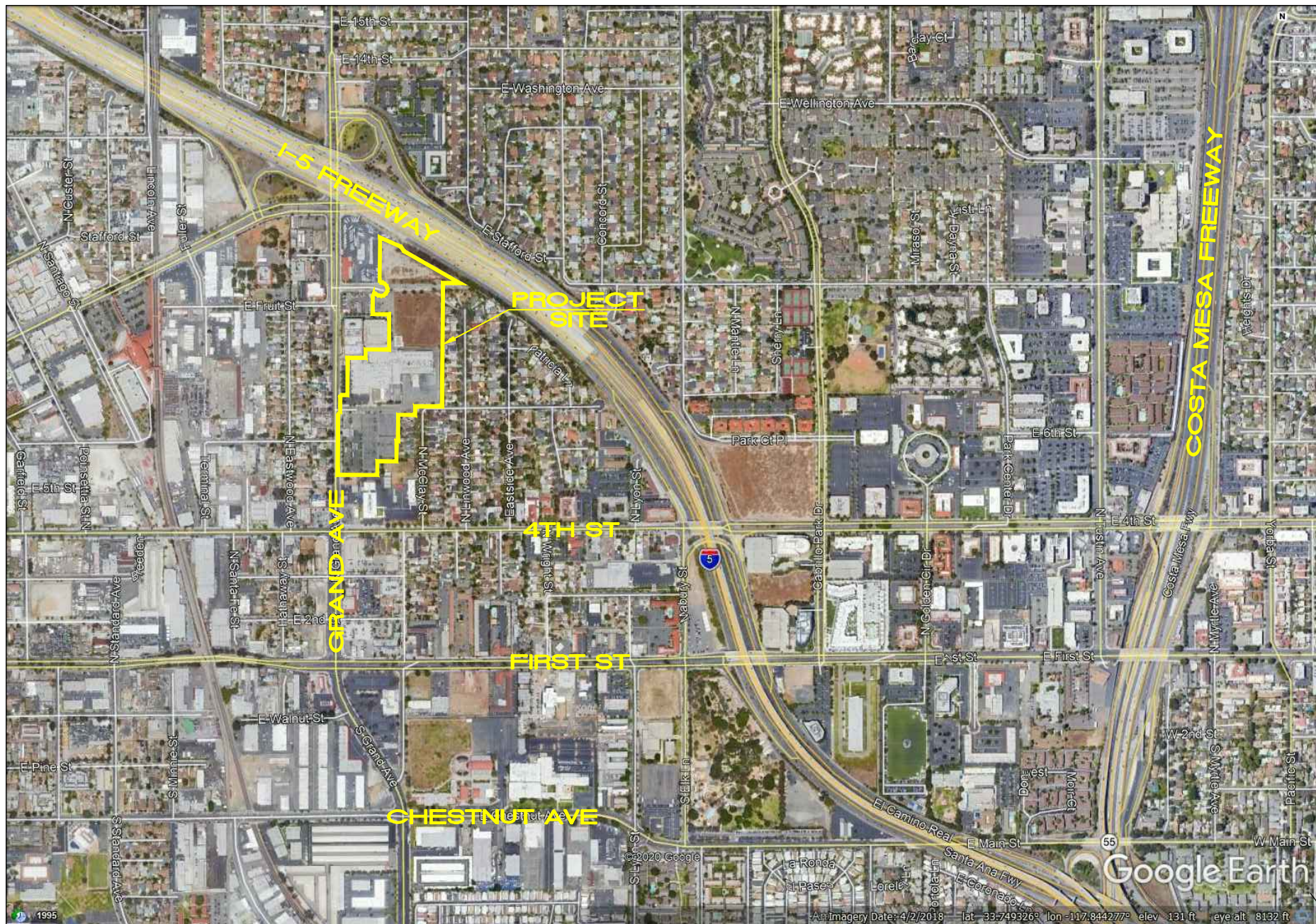
Langan Engineering & Environmental Services, Inc. (2020). Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) for 625 North Grand Avenue, Santa Ana, California. Project no. 721024301 Los Angeles, California.

Geotechnical Professionals Inc. (2020). Geotechnical Investigation, Proposed Logistics Center, 625 North Grand Avenue, Santa Ana, California for Panattoni Development Company, Inc. Project no. 2992.I. Cypress, California.

SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). (2022). Order 2022-0057-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available online at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.

CASQA 2024. Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction.
www.casqa.org

Appendix A: Site Maps and Drawings



GENERAL NOTES:

- John D. P. 05-28-2025
CIVIL ENGINEER SIGNATURE DATE

OWNER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (PERMITTEE) 05-28-2025
DATE

22. DEVELOPERS/CONTRACTORS ARE RESPONSIBLE TO INSPECT ALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AND BMPs ARE INSTALLED AND FUNCTIONING PROPERLY AS REQUIRED BY THE STATE CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. A CONSTRUCTION SITE INSPECTION CHECKLIST AND INSPECTION LOG SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT THE PROJECT SITE AT ALL TIMES AND AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW BY THE BUILDING

SYMBOL

NOTE: SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL, WM-4, ARE IMPLEMENTED ANYTIME CHEMICALS OR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES ON THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT, WM-6, ARE IMPLEMENTED ON THE CONSTRUCTION SITE. THE GENERATES WASTE FROM THE USE OF SEPTIC WASTES, ASPHALT PRODUCTS, AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS.

Last Update: 5/28/25
D:\3800-3899\3892\3892DEMO-04-EC.dwg

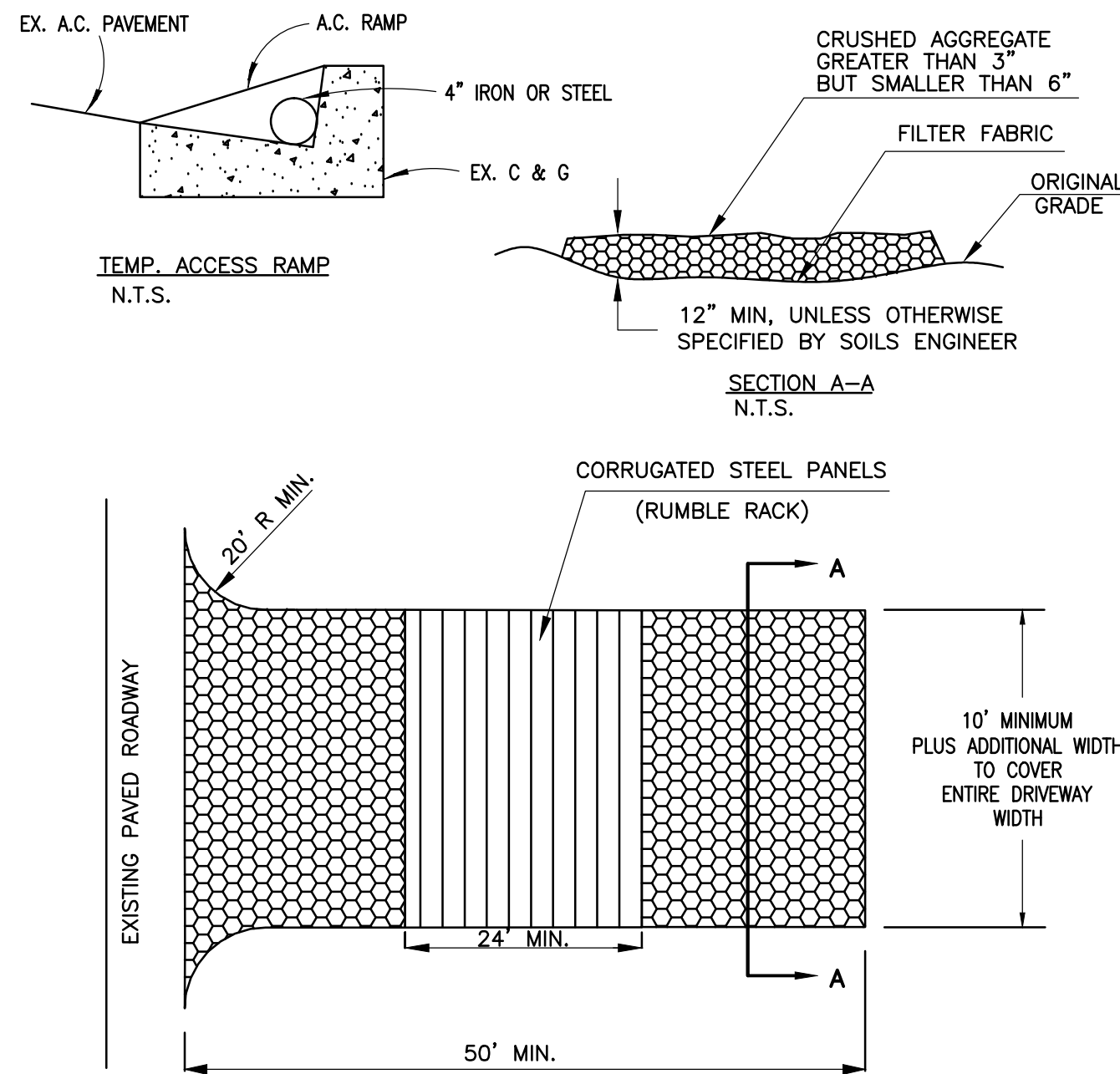
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

511 N. GRAND AVENUE

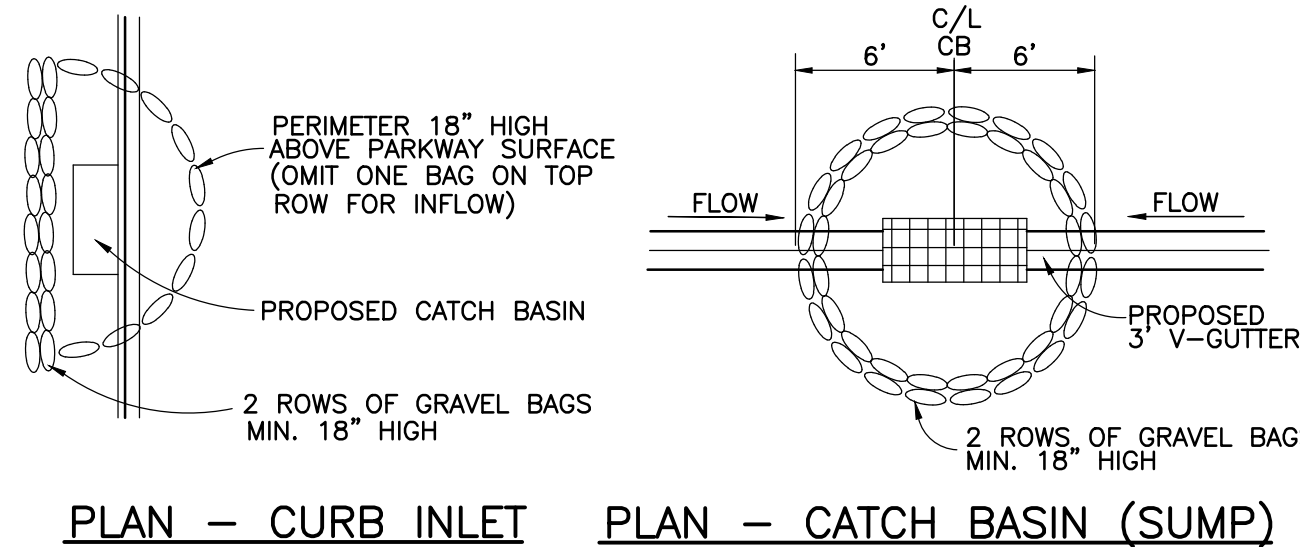
Designed by _____	Approved by _____	Date _____
Date _____		
Checked by _____		
Date _____		
Designed by _____	Public Works Director _____	R.C.E. _____
Date _____		
Checked by _____		
Date _____	Sheet 4 of 5 Sheets	

3892/ 4 OF 5 SHEET

2442 DUPONT DRIVE

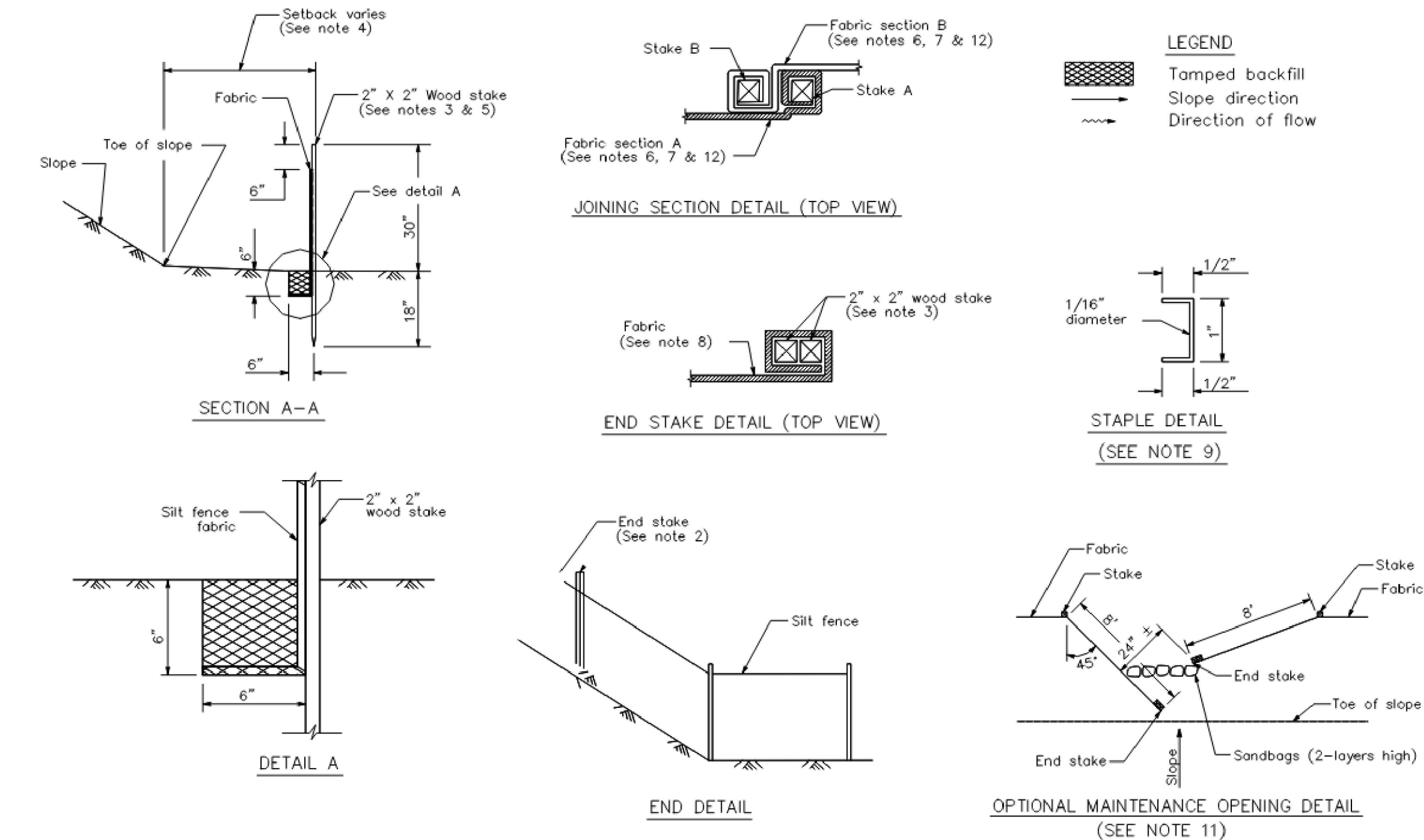


STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER TC-1
N.T.S.



PLAN - CURB INLET PLAN - CATCH BASIN (SUMP)

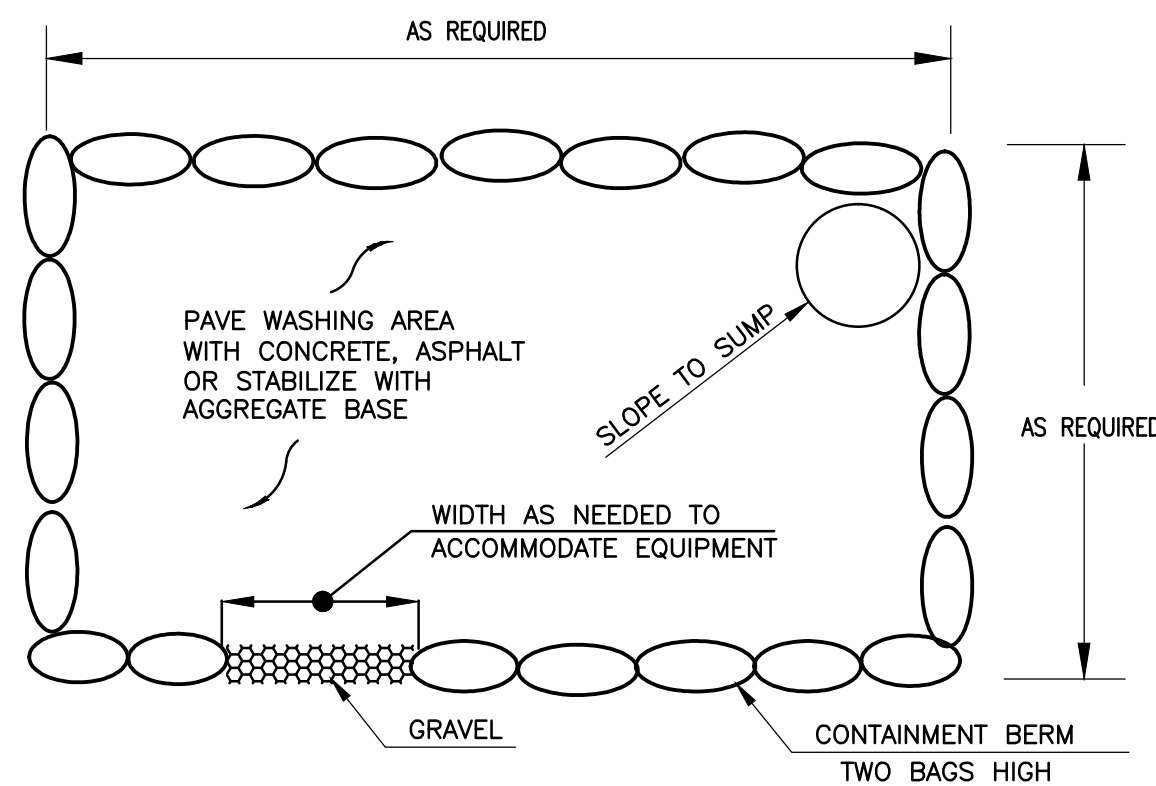
**GRAVEL BAG DETAIL AT
STORM DRAIN INLET
PROTECTION PER SE-10**
N.T.S.



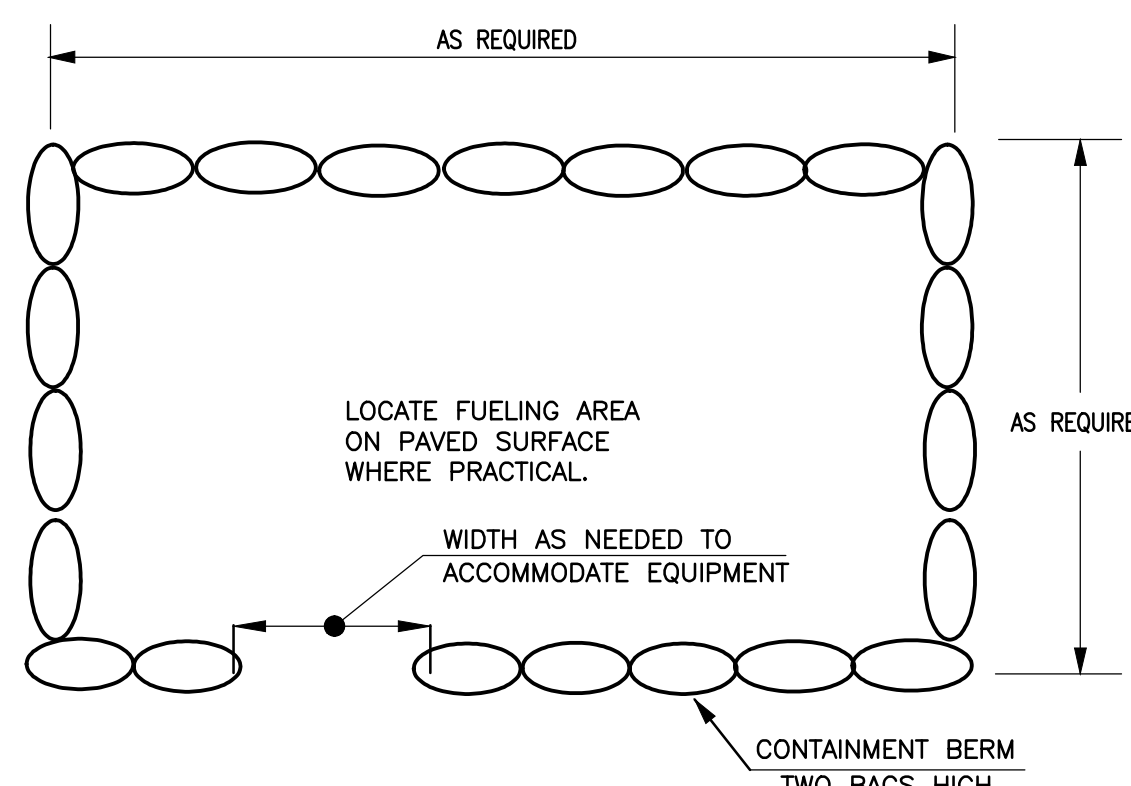
SILT FENCE DETAIL PER SE-1
N.T.S.

1. CONSTRUCT THE LENGTH OF EACH REACH SO THAT THE CHANGE IN BASE ELEVATION ALONG THE REACH DOES NOT EXCEED 1/3 HEIGHT OF THE LINEAR BARRIER, IN NO CASE SHALL THE REACH LENGTH EXCEED 500'.
2. THE LAST 8'-0" OF FENCE SHALL BE TURNED UP SLOPE.
3. STAKE DIMENSIONS ARE NOMINAL.
4. DIMENSION MAY VARY TO FIT FIELD CONDITION.
5. STAKES SHALL BE SPACED AT 8'-0" MAXIMUM AND SHALL BE POSITIONED ON DOWNSTREAM SIDE OF FENCE.
6. STAKES TO OVERLAP AND FENCE FABRIC TO FOLD AROUND EACH STAKE ONE FULL TURN, SECURE FABRIC TO STAKE WITH 4 STAPLES.
7. STAPLES SHALL BE DRIVEN TIGHTLY TOGETHER TO PREVENT POTENTIAL FLOW-THROUGH OF SEDIMENT AT JOINT. THE TOPS OF THE STAPLES SHALL BE SECURED WITH WIRE.
8. FOR END STAKE, FENCE FABRIC SHALL BE FOLDED AROUND TWO STAKES ONE FULL TURN AND SECURED WITH 4 STAPLES.
9. MINIMUM 4 STAPLES PER STAKE. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE TYPICAL.
10. CROSS BARRIERS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1/3 AND A MAXIMUM OF 1/2 THE HEIGHT OF THE LINEAR BARRIER.
11. MAINTENANCE OPENINGS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN A MANNER TO ENSURE SEDIMENT REMAINS BEHIND SILT FENCE.
12. JOINING SECTIONS SHALL NOT BE PLACED AT SUMP LOCATIONS.

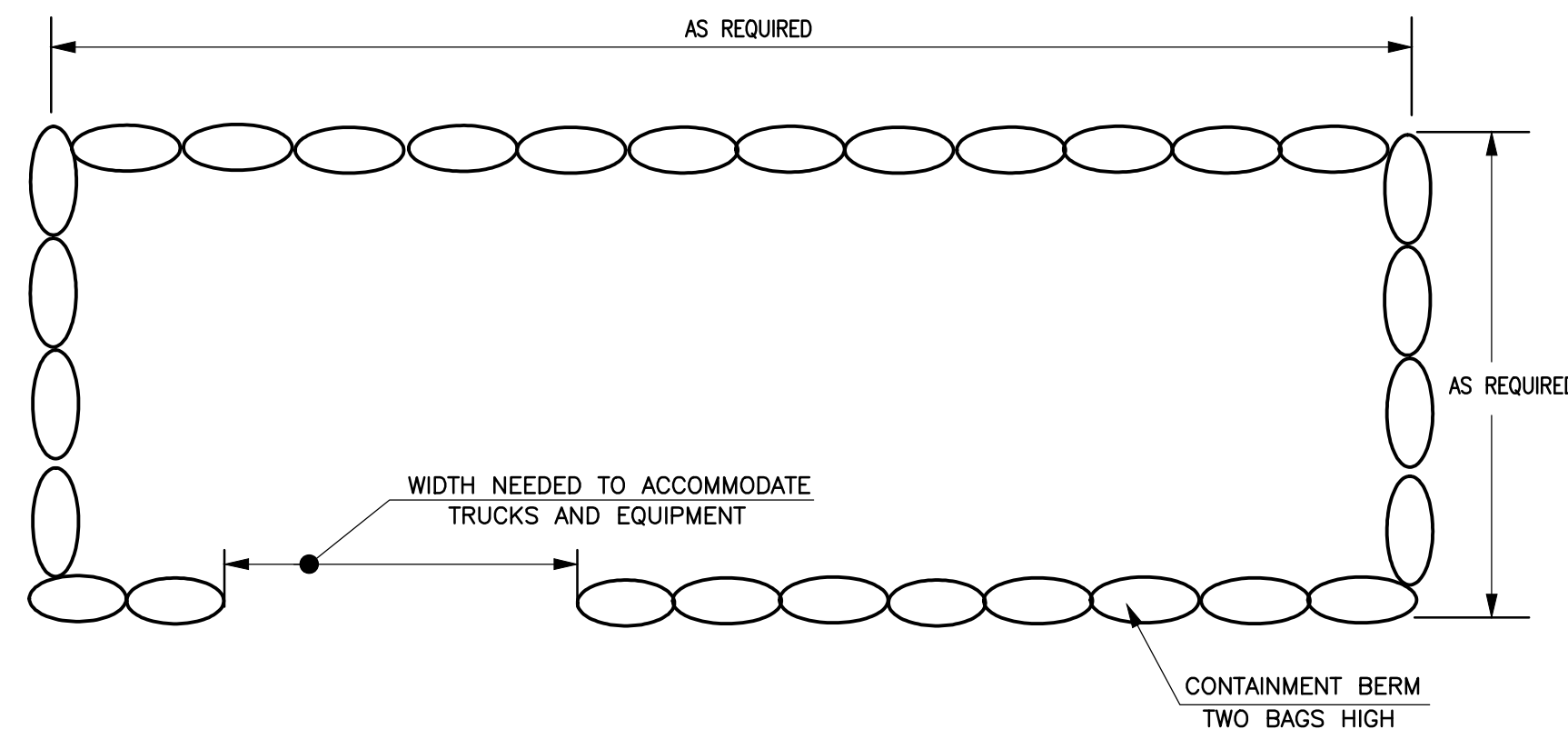
SILT FENCE DETAIL PER SE-1
N.T.S.



VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING
N.T.S. **PER NS-8**



TYPICAL FUELING AREA
N.T.S. **PER NS-9**



CONSTRUCTION WASTE STORAGE AREA
N.T.S. **PER WM-5**

DESIGNED FOR:
AMAZON

Tai Thienes Engineering, Inc.
CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING
14140 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
PH: (714) 521-4811 FAX: (714) 521-4133

Designed by _____ Date _____ Checked by _____ Date _____ Designed by _____ Date _____ Checked by _____ Date _____	Approved by _____ Date _____ Public Works Director _____ R.C.E. _____ Sheet 5 of 5 Sheets
--	---

3892 / 5 OF 5 SHEET

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN (ESCP)
GENERAL NOTES:

- IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, CALL COLIN CUMMINS AT 714-562-2428
- TOTAL DISTURBED AREA IS 16.50 AC. WIND EROSION CONTROL PER WE-1 TO BE APPLIED FOR DISTURBED AREAS.
- RISK LEVEL (C) 3. CIRCLE ONE AS DETERMINED BY STATE GENERAL PERMIT FOR SITES GREATER THAN 1 ACRE:
A. STAND-BY CREW FOR EMERGENCY WORK SHALL BE AVAILABLE AT ALL TIMES DURING THE RAINY SEASON (NOVEMBER 1 TO APRIL 15). NECESSARY MATERIALS SHALL BE AVAILABLE ON-SITE AND STOCKPILED AT CONVENIENT LOCATIONS TO FACILITATE RAPID CONSTRUCTION OF EMERGENCY DEVICES WHEN RAIN IS IMMINENT.
- THE EROSION CONTROL DEVICES SHOWN ON THIS PLAN MAY BE REMOVED WHEN APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL IF THE GRADING OPERATION HAS PROCEEDED TO THE POINT WHERE THEY ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED.
- GRADED AREAS ADJACENT TO FILL SLOPES LOCATED AT THE SITE PERIMETER MUST DRAIN AWAY FROM THE TOP OF SLOPE AT THE CONCLUSION OF EACH WORKING DAY. ALL LOOSE SOILS AND DEBRIS THAT MAY CREATE A POTENTIAL HAZARD TO OFF-SITE PROPERTY SHALL BE STABILIZED OR REMOVED FROM THE SITE ON A DAILY BASIS.
- ALL SILT AND DEBRIS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM ALL DEVICES WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER EACH RAINSTORM AND BE DISPOSED OF PROPERLY.
- A GUARD SHALL BE POSTED ON THE SITE WHENEVER THE DEPTH OF WATER IN ANY DEVICE EXCEEDS TWO FEET. THE DEVICE SHALL BE DRAINED OR PUMPED DRY WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER EACH RAINSTORM. PUMPING AND DRAINING OF ALL BASINS AND DRAINAGE DEVICES MUST COMPLY MUST COMPLY WITH THE APPROPRIATE BMP FOR Dewatering OPERATIONS.
- THE PLACEMENT OF ADDITIONAL DEVICES TO REDUCE EROSION DAMAGE AND CONTAIN POLLUTANTS WITHIN THE SITE IS LEFT TO THE DISCRETION OF THE FIELD ENGINEER. ADDITIONAL DEVICES AS NEEDED SHALL BE INSTALLED TO RETAIN SEDIMENTS AND OTHER POLLUTANTS ON SITE.
- DESILTING BASINS MAY NOT BE REMOVED OR MADE INOPERABLE BETWEEN NOVEMBER 1 AND APRIL 15 OF THE FOLLOWING YEAR WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.
- STORM WATER POLLUTION AND EROSION CONTROL DEVICES ARE TO BE MAINTAINED, AS NEEDED, AS THE PROJECT PROGRESSES. THE DESIGN AND PLACEMENT OF THESE DEVICES IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE FIELD ENGINEER. PLANS REPRESENTING CHANGES MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL IF REQUESTED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.
- EVERY EFFORT SHOULD BE MADE TO ELIMINATE THE DISCHARGE OF NON-STORM WATER FROM THE PROJECT SITES AT ALL TIMES.
- ERODED SEDIMENTS AND OTHER POLLUTANTS MUST BE RETAINED ON-SITE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSPORTED FROM THE SITE VIA SHEET FLOW, SWALES, AREA DRAINS, NATURAL DRAINAGE COURSES, OR WIND.
- STOCKPILES OF EARTH AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION-RELATED MATERIALS MUST BE PROTECTED FROM BEING TRANSPORTED FROM THE SITE BY THE FORCES OF WIND OR WATER.
- FUELS, OILS, SOLVENTS, AND OTHER TOXIC MATERIALS MUST BE STORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THEIR LISTING AND ARE NOT TO CONTAMINATE THE SOILS AND SURFACE WATERS. ALL APPROVED STORAGE CONTAINERS ARE TO BE PROTECTED FROM THE WEATHER. SPILLS MUST BE CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY AND DISPOSED OF IN A PROPER MANNER. SPILLS MAY NOT BE WASHED INTO THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM. EXCESS OR WASTE CONCRETE MAY NOT BE WASHED INTO THE PUBLIC WAY OR ANY OTHER DRAINAGE SYSTEM. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE TO RETAIN CONCRETE WASTES ON-SITE UNTIL THEY CAN BE DISPOSED OF AS SOLID WASTE.
- DEVELOPERS/CONTRACTORS ARE RESPONSIBLE TO INSPECT ALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AND BMPs ARE INSTALLED AND FUNCTIONING PROPERLY IF THERE IS A 50% OR GREATER PROBABILITY OF PREDICTED PRECIPITATION, AND AFTER ACTUAL PRECIPITATION. A CONSTRUCTION SITE INSPECTION CHECKLIST AND INSPECTION LOG SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT THE PROJECT SITE AT ALL TIMES AND AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL (COPIES OF THE SELF-INSPECTION CHECK LIST AND INSPECTION LOGS ARE AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST).
- TRASH AND CONSTRUCTION RELATED SOLID WASTES MUST BE DEPOSITED INTO A COVERED RECEPTACLE TO PREVENT CONTAMINATION OF RAINWATER AND DISPERSAL BY WIND.
- SEDIMENTS AND OTHER MATERIALS MAY NOT BE TILTED FROM THE SITE BY VEHICLE TRAFFIC. THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE ROADWAYS MUST BE STABILIZED SO AS TO INHIBIT SEDIMENTS FROM BEING DEPOSITED INTO THE PUBLIC WAY. ACCIDENTAL DEPOSITIONS MUST BE SWEPT UP IMMEDIATELY AND MAY NOT BE WASHED DOWN BY RAIN OR OTHER MEANS.
- ANY SLOPES WITH DISTURBED SOILS OR DENuded OF VEGETATION MUST BE STABILIZED SO AS TO INHIBIT EROSION BY WIND AND WATER.
- AS THE ENGINEER/USD OF RECORD, I HAVE SELECTED APPROPRIATE BMPs TO EFFECTIVELY MINIMIZE THE NEGATIVE IMPACTS OF THIS PROJECT'S CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ON STORM WATER QUALITY. THE PROJECT OWNER AND CONTRACTOR ARE AWARE THAT THE SELECTED BMPs MUST BE INSTALLED, MONITORED, AND MAINTAINED TO ENSURE THEIR EFFECTIVENESS.

Revised 01-15-2026
CIVIL ENGINEER SIGNATURE DATE
REINHARD STENZEL (714) 521-4811

21. THE FOLLOWING NOTES MUST BE ON THE PLAN:
AS THE PROJECT OWNER OR AUTHORIZED AGENT OF THE OWNER, I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT AND ALL ATTACHMENTS WERE PREPARED UNDER MY DIRECTION OR SUPERVISION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SYSTEM (DESIGNED) TO ENSURE THAT A QUALIFIED PERSONNEL PROPERLY GATHER AND EVALUATE THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED, BASED ON MY INQUIRY OF THE PERSON OR PERSONS WHO MANAGE THE SYSTEM OR THOSE PERSONS DIRECTLY RESPONSIBLE FOR GATHERING THE INFORMATION, TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED IS TRUE, ACCURATE, AND COMPLETE. I AM AWARE THAT SUBMITTING FALSE AND/OR INACCURATE INFORMATION, FAILING TO UPDATE THE ESCP TO REFLECT CURRENT CONDITIONS, OR FAILING TO PROPERLY AND/OR ADEQUATELY IMPLEMENT THE ESCP MAY RESULT IN REVOCATION OF GRADING AND/OR OTHER PERMITS OR OTHER SANCTIONS PROVIDED BY LAW.

Revised 01-15-2026
OWNER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (PERMITEE) DATE

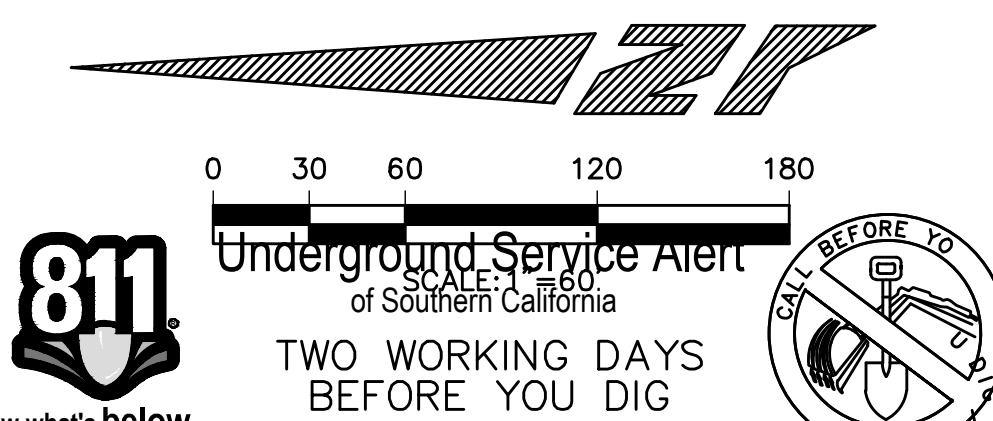
22. DEVELOPERS/CONTRACTORS ARE RESPONSIBLE TO INSPECT ALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AND BMPs ARE INSTALLED AND FUNCTIONING PROPERLY AS REQUIRED BY THE STATE CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. A CONSTRUCTION SITE INSPECTION CHECKLIST AND INSPECTION LOG SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT THE PROJECT SITE AT ALL TIMES AND AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.
23. THE FOLLOWING BMPs FROM THE "2015 CONSTRUCTION BMP HANDBOOK (PORTAL)" MUST BE IMPLEMENTED FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AS APPLICABLE. AS AN ALTERNATE, DETAILS FROM "CALTRANS STORMWATER QUALITY HANDBOOKS, CONSTRUCTION SITE BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMP) MANUAL" MAY BE USED. ADDITIONAL MEASURES MAY BE REQUIRED IF DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.

LEGEND

BMP	SYMBOL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
SE-1	SILT FENCE
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
SE-10	STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION
NS-8	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-5	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
BG	BACKGROUND SAMPLE LOCATION
NVP	NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION
N/A	STORMWATER RUNOFF FLOW ARROWS

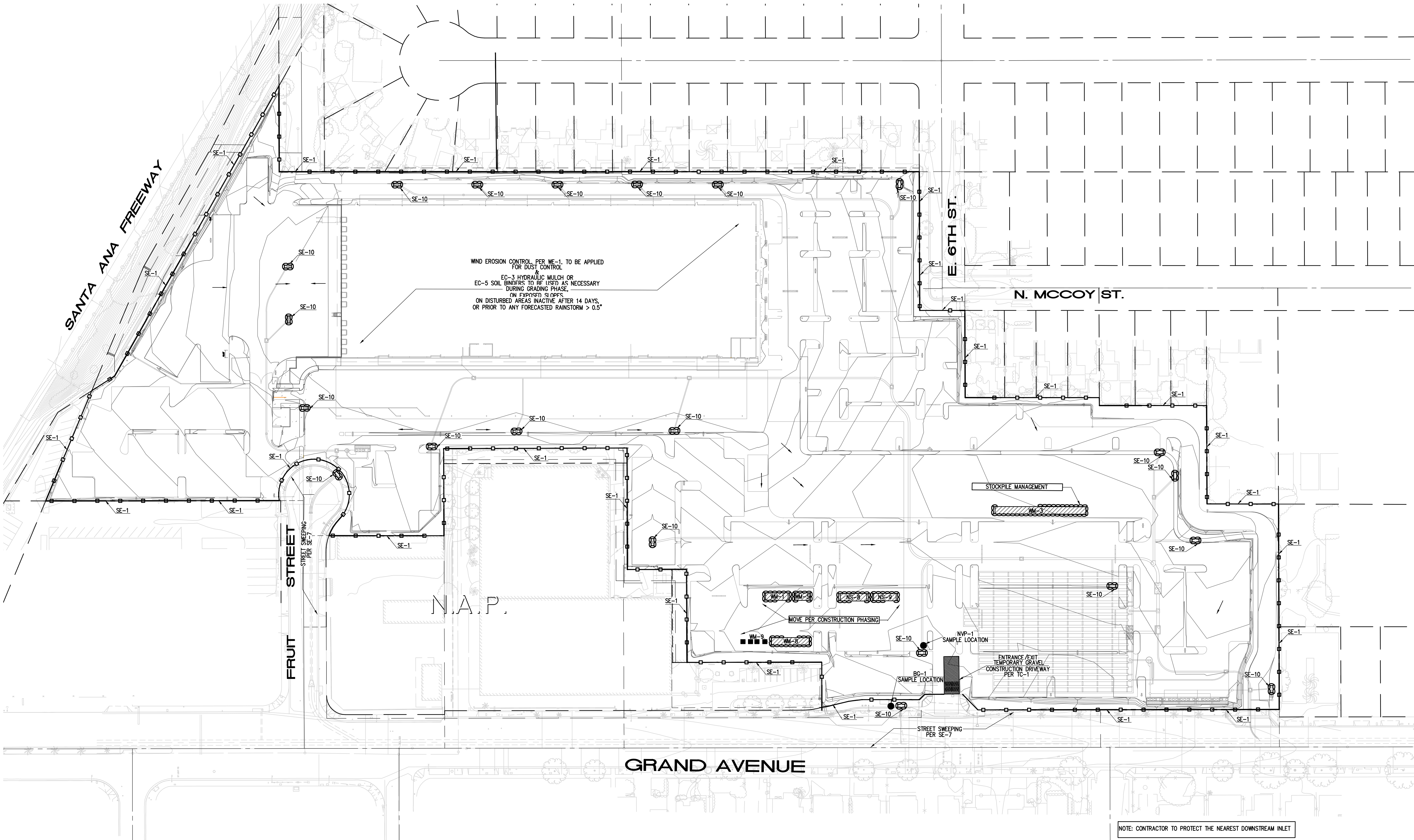
SYMBOL

TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
SE-1	SILT FENCE
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
SE-10	STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION
NS-8	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-5	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
BG	BACKGROUND SAMPLE LOCATION
NVP	NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION
N/A	STORMWATER RUNOFF FLOW ARROWS



NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR

PURSUANT TO ASSEMBLY BILL 4216 NO EXCAVATION PERMIT IS VALID UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR CONTACTS AND OBTAINS A DIG ALERT TICKET NUMBER. CALL 811 AT LEAST TWO WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO COMMENCING EXCAVATION.



NOTE: CONTRACTOR TO PROTECT THE NEAREST DOWNSTREAM INLET

GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAMS (SE-4) SPACING

GRADE	CHECK DAMS SPACING (MAX.) (FT.)
2%	50
3%	33
4%	25
5%	20
6%	16
7%	14

EROSION CONTROL BMPs
EC-1 SCHEDULING
EC-2 PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3 HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-4 HYDROSEEDING
EC-5 SOIL BINDERS
EC-6 STRAW MULCH
EC-7 GEOTEXTILES AND MATS
EC-8 WOOD MULCHING
EC-9 EARTH DIKES AND DRAINAGE
EC-10 VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES SWALES
EC-11 SLOPE DRAIN
EC-12 STREAMBANK STABILIZATION
EC-13 RESERVOIR
EC-14 COMPOST BLANKET
EC-15 SOIL PREPARATION/ROUGHENING
EC-16 NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs
SE-1 SILT FENCE
SE-2 SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-3 SEDIMENT TRAP
SE-4 CHECK DAM
SE-5 FIBER ROLLS
SE-6 GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7 STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
SE-8 SANDBAG BARRIER
SE-9 STRAW BALE BARRIER
SE-10 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION
SE-11 ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS
SE-12 MANUFACTURED LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROLS (MLSC)
SE-13 COMPOST SOCKS AND BERMS
SE-14 BIOFILTER BAGS

WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs
WE-1 WIND EROSION CONTROL
TEMPORARY TILTING CONTROL BMPs
TC-1 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT
TC-2 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ROADWAY
TC-3 ENTRANCE/OUTLET TIRE WASH
NON-STORMWATER MANAGEMENT BMPs
NS-1 WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-2 DEWATERING OPERATIONS
NS-3 PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4 TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-5 CLEAR WATER DIVERSION
NS-6 ILLIOT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-7 POTABLE WATER/IRRIGATION
NS-8 VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING
NS-9 VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10 VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-11 PILE DRIVING OPERATIONS
NS-12 CONCRETE CURING
NS-13 CONCRETE FINISHING
NS-14 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USE
NS-15 DEMOLITION ADJACENT TO WATER
NS-16 TEMPORARY BATCH PLANTS

WASTE & MATERIAL MANAGEMENT BMPs
WM-1 MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2 MATERIAL USE
WM-3 STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4 SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7 CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8 CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9 SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10 LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

NOTE: SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL, WM-4, ARE IMPLEMENTED ANYTIME CHEMICALS OR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES ON THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.
HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT, WM-6, ARE IMPLEMENTED ON THE CONSTRUCTION SITE THE GENERATES WASTE FROM THE USE OF SEPTIC WASTES, ASPHALT PRODUCTS, AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS.

ORANGE COUNTY SURVEYOR'S BENCHMARK NO. 38-98-85					
FOUND 3 3/4" ORANGE COUNTY SURVEYOR ALUMINUM BENCHMARK DISK STAMPED "38-98-85", SET IN THE NORTHWESTERLY CORNER OF 14.4 FT. BY 9 FT. CONCRETE CATCH BASIN. MONUMENT IS LOCATED IN THE SOUTHEASTERLY CORNER OF THE INTERSECTION OF FRUIT STREET AND THE ATCHINSON TOPEKA AND SANTA FE RAILROAD, 23 FT. EASTERLY OF THE CENTERLINE OF THE RAILWAY, 19.5 FT. SOUTHERLY OF THE CENTERLINE OF FRUIT STREET AND 14.3 FT. WEST OF A POWER POLE (#716815C). MONUMENT IS SET LEVEL WITH THE SIDEWALK. ELEVATION = 140.185' (NAVD '88 / 2010 ADJ.)					
NUMBER	DATE	INITIALS	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED	INSTALLED

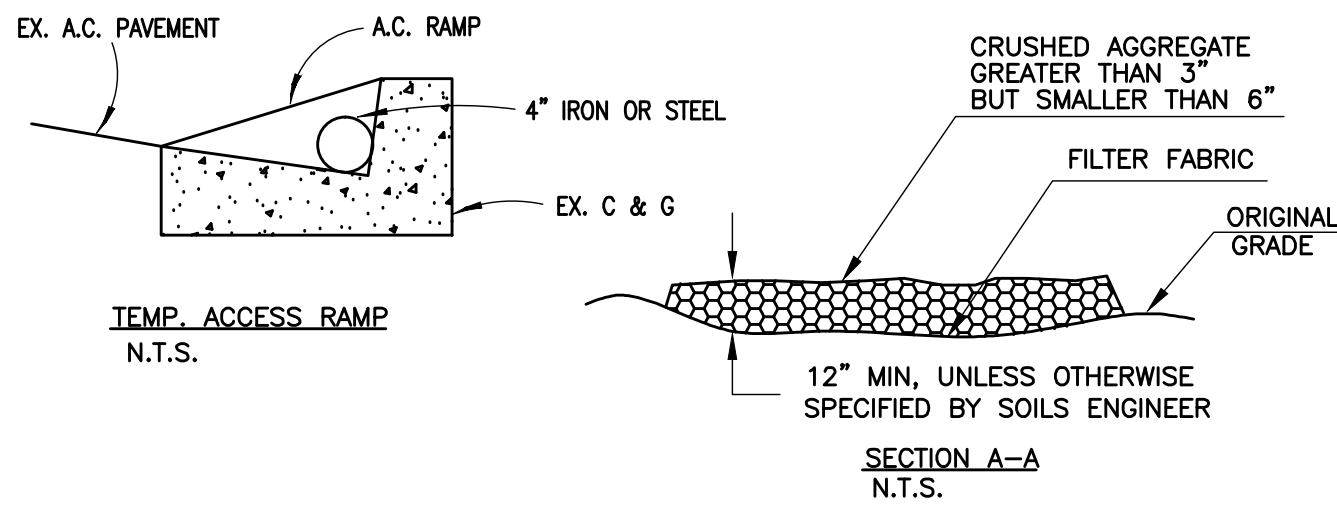


PLANS PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF:
Revised 7-8-2025
REINHARD STENZEL
R.C.E. 56155 - EXP. 12/31/26

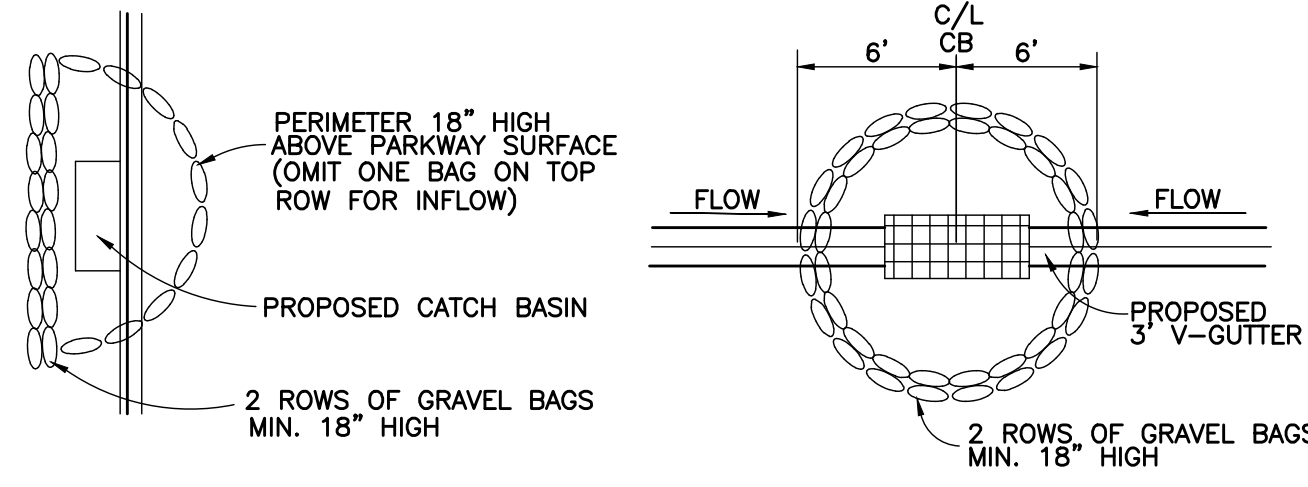
ENGINEER:
Thienes Engineering, Inc.
CIVIL ENGINEERING & LAND SURVEYING
14349 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
PH. (714) 521-4811 FAX (714) 521-4173

PLANS PREPARED FOR:
AMAZON.COM SERVICES, LLC
410 TERRY AVE N
SEATTLE, WA 98109
PH. (310) 456-4354

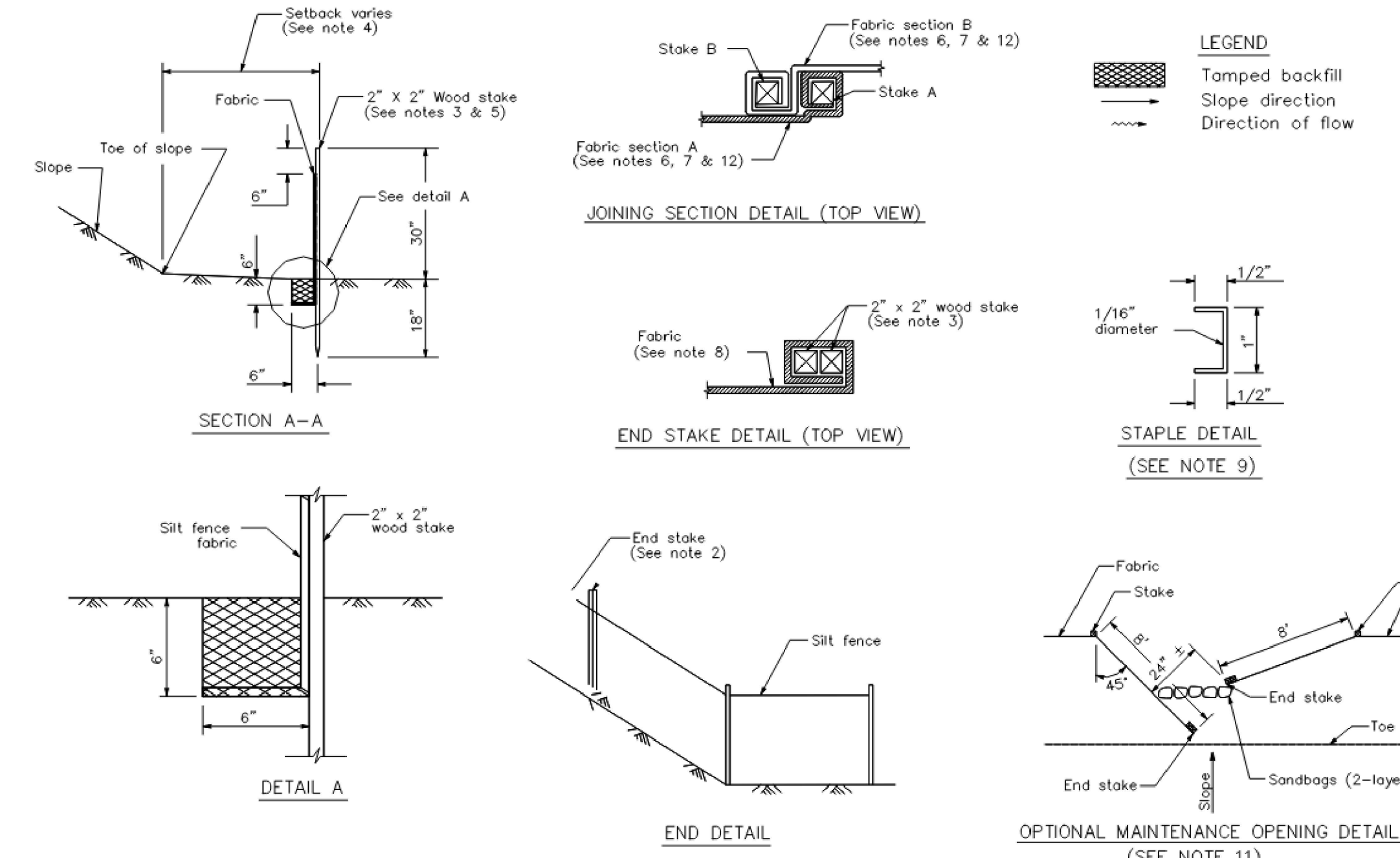
APPROVAL:
CITY ENGINEER DATE



STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER TC-1
N.T.S.

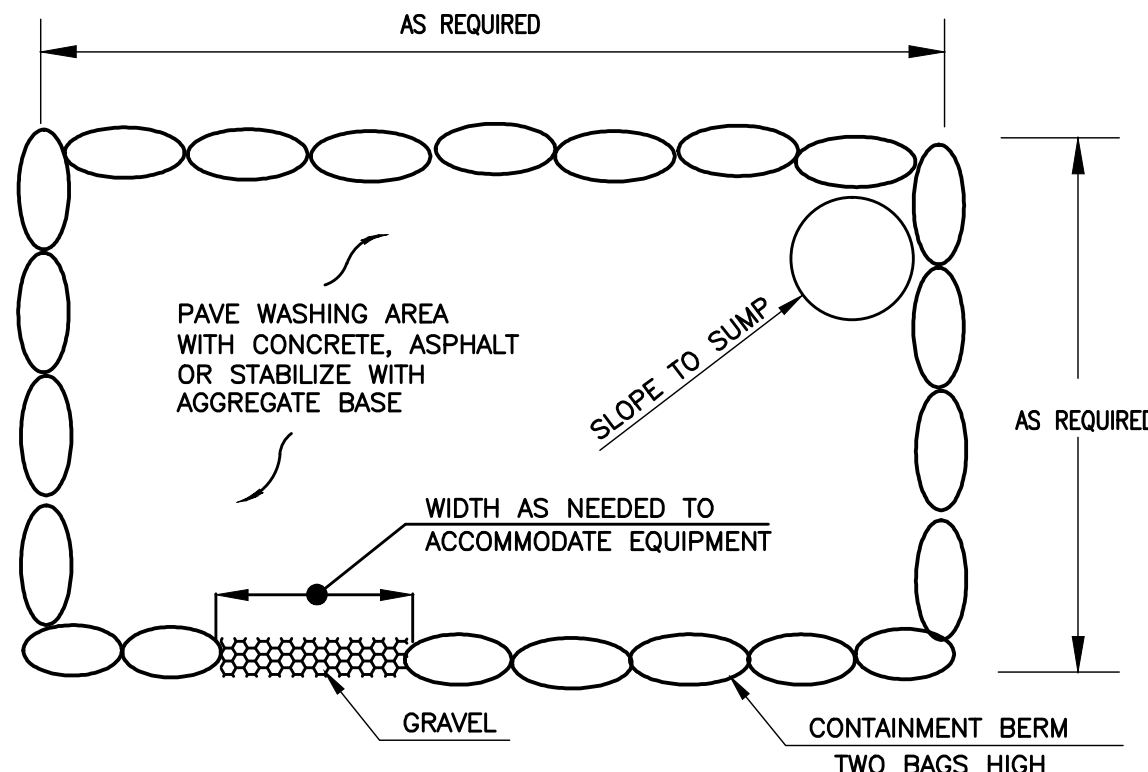


GRAVEL BAG DETAIL AT STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION PER SE-10
N.T.S.

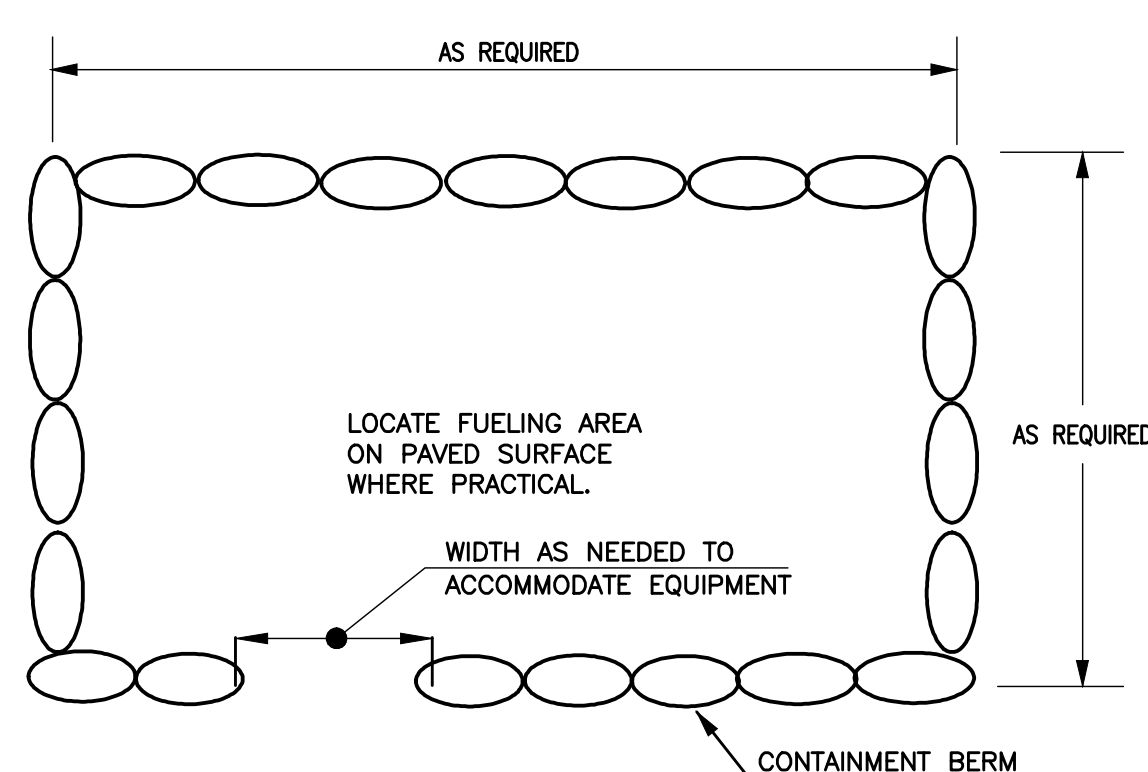


1. CONSTRUCT THE LENGTH OF EACH REACH SO THAT THE CHANGE IN BASE ELEVATION ALONG THE REACH DOES NOT EXCEED 1/3 HEIGHT OF THE LINEAR BARRIER. IN NO CASE SHALL THE REACH LENGTH EXCEED 500'.
2. THE LAST 8'-0" OF FENCE SHALL BE TURNED UP SLOPE.
3. STAKE DIMENSIONS ARE NOMINAL.
4. DIMENSION MAY VARY TO FIT FIELD CONDITION.
5. STAKES SHALL BE SPACED AT 8'-0" MAXIMUM AND SHALL BE POSITIONED ON DOWNSTREAM SIDE OF FENCE.
6. STAKES TO OVERLAP AND FENCE FABRIC TO FOLD AROUND EACH STAKE ONE FULL TURN. SECURE FABRIC TO STAKE WITH 4 STAPLES.
7. STAKES SHALL BE DRIVEN TIGHTLY TOGETHER TO PREVENT POTENTIAL FLOW-THROUGH OF SEDIMENT AT JOINT. THE TOPS OF THE STAKES SHALL BE SECURED WITH WIRE.
8. FOR END STAKE, FENCE FABRIC SHALL BE FOLDED AROUND TWO STAKES ONE FULL TURN AND SECURED WITH 4 STAPLES.
9. MINIMUM 4 STAPLES PER STAKE. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE TYPICAL.
10. CROSS BARRIERS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1/3 AND A MAXIMUM OF 1/2 THE HEIGHT OF THE LINEAR BARRIER.
11. MAINTENANCE OPENINGS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN A MANNER TO ENSURE SEDIMENT REMAINS BEHIND SILT FENCE.
12. JOINING SECTIONS SHALL NOT BE PLACED AT SUMP LOCATIONS.

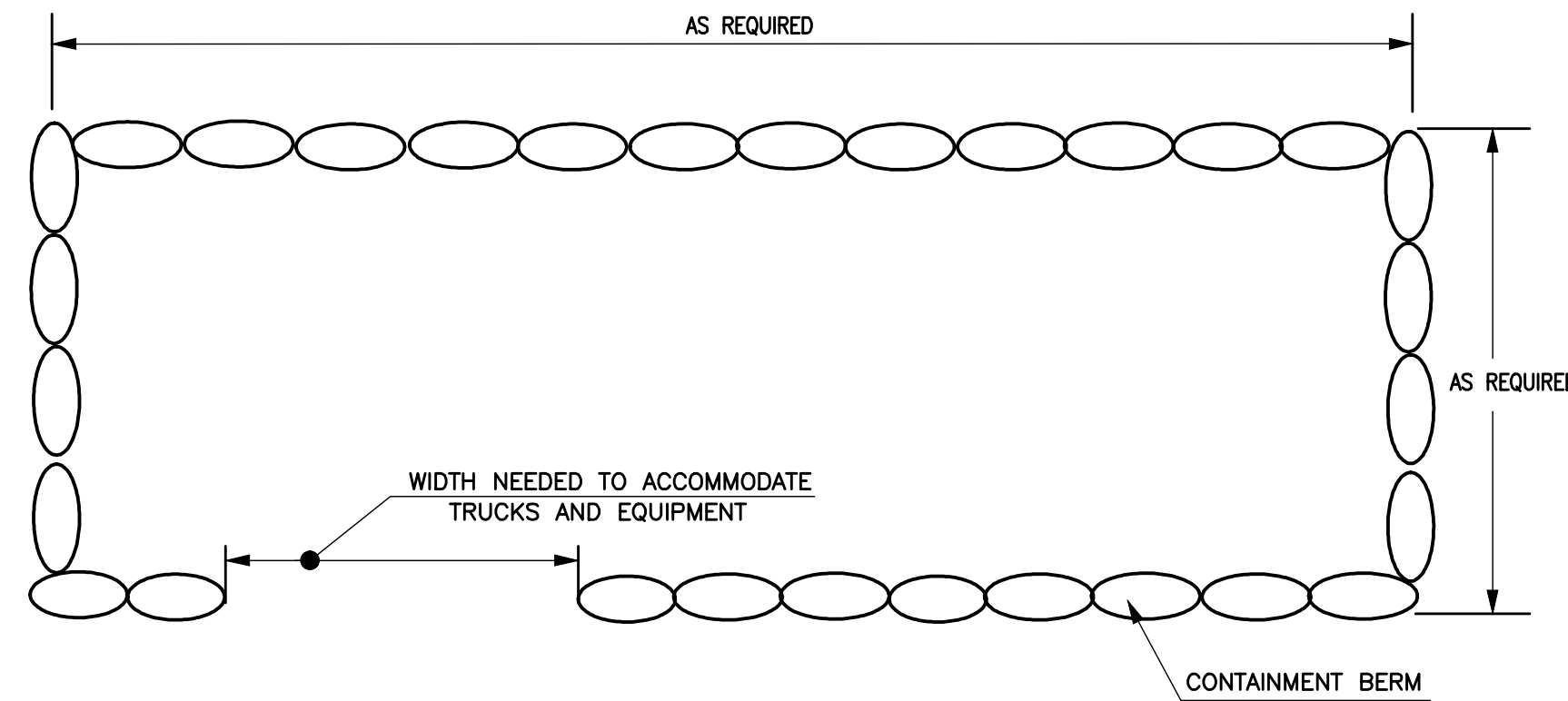
SILT FENCE DETAIL PER SE-1
N.T.S.



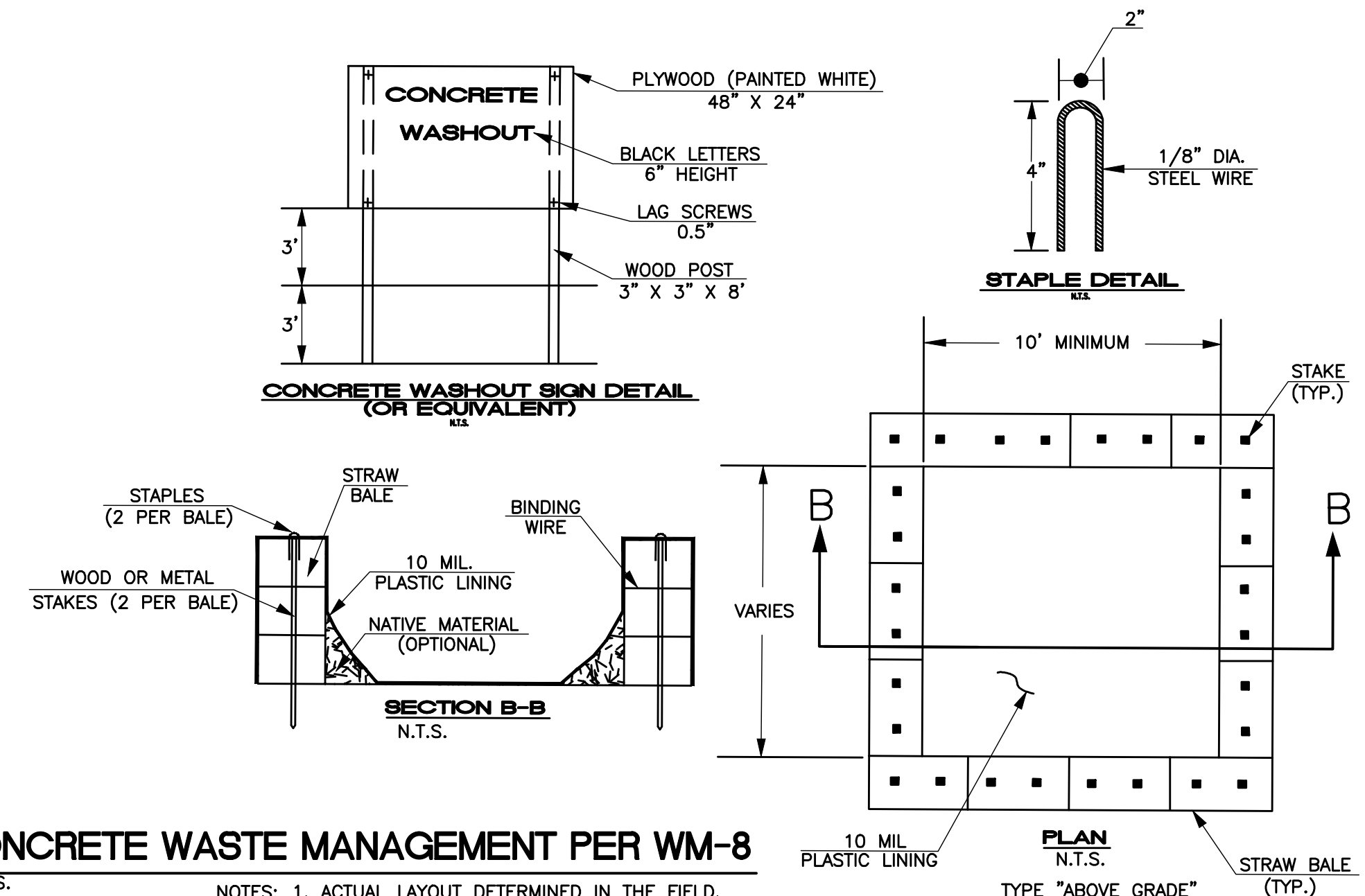
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING PER NS-8
N.T.S.



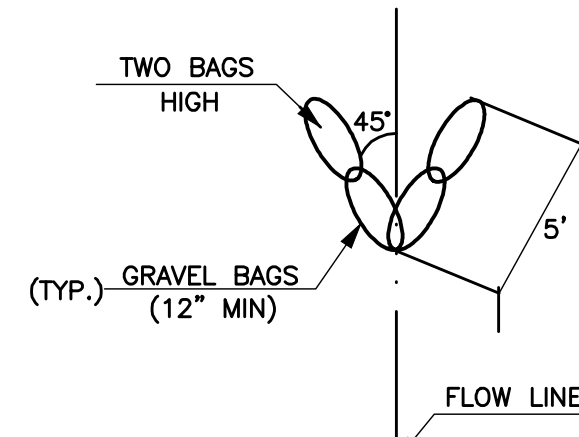
TYPICAL FUELING AREA PER NS-9
N.T.S.



CONSTRUCTION WASTE STORAGE AREA AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS STORAGE AREA PER WM-5 AND WM-1
N.T.S.



CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT PER WM-8
N.T.S.
NOTES: 1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



CHECK DAM PER SE-4
N.T.S.

SHIT-XXNN-NNNN-ROD.DGN

ORANGE COUNTY SURVEYOR'S BENCHMARK NO. 3B-98-85
FOUND 3 3/4" ORANGE COUNTY SURVEYOR ALUMINUM BENCHMARK DISK STAMPED "3B-98-85" SET IN THE NORTHWESTERLY CORNER OF A 4 FT. BY 8 FT. CONCRETE CATCH BASIN. MONUMENT IS LOCATED IN THE SOUTHEASTERLY CORNER OF THE INTERSECTION OF FRUIT STREET AND THE ATCHINSON TOPEKA AND SANTA FE RAILROAD, 23 FT. EASTERLY OF THE CENTERLINE OF THE RAILWAY, 18.5 FT. SOUTHERLY OF THE CENTERLINE OF FRUIT STREET AND 14.3 FT. WEST OF A POWER POLE (#716815C). MONUMENT IS SET LEVEL WITH THE SIDEWALK.
ELEVATION = 140.185' (NAVD '88 / 2010 ADJ.)

REVISIONS					
NUMBER	DATE	INITIALS	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED	INSTALLED



PLANS PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF: RENWARD STENZEL, R.C.E. 56155 - EXP. 12/31/26

ENGINEER: THIENES ENGINEERING, INC., CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING, 14349 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD, LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638, PH. (714) 521-4811 FAX (714) 521-4173

PLANS PREPARED FOR: AMAZON.COM SERVICES, LLC, 410 TERRY AVE N, SEATTLE, WA 98109, PH. (310) 456-4354

APPROVAL: CITY ENGINEER DATE

EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
DUR2 SANTA ANA
511 N. GRAND AVENUE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
CITY OF SANTA ANA

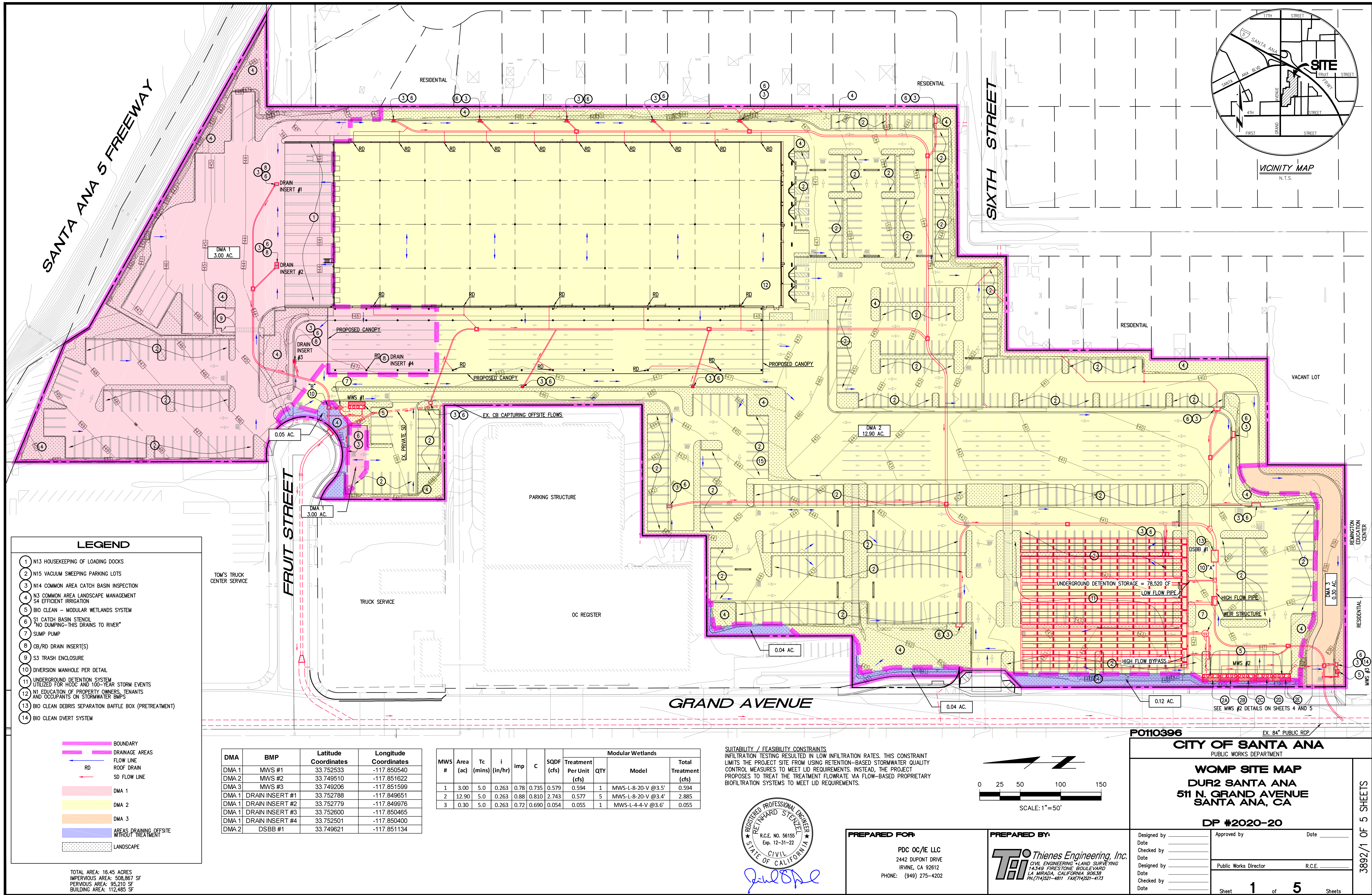
Underground Service Alert of Southern California
TWO WORKING DAYS BEFORE YOU DIG
www.DigAlert.org

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR
PURSUANT TO ASSEMBLY BILL 4216 NO EXCAVATION PERMIT IS VALID UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR CONTACTS AND OBTAINS A DIG ALERT TICKET NUMBER. CALL 811 AT LEAST TWO WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO COMMENCING EXCAVATION.

811
Know what's below.
Call before you dig.

811
Underground Service Alert of Southern California
TWO WORKING DAYS BEFORE YOU DIG
www.DigAlert.org

XXNN
SHEET 24 OF 27
Last Update: 5/23/25
01\3800-3899\3892\3892CP-24-EC - DET.dwg



LEGEND

- 1 N13 HOUSEKEEPING OF LOADING DOCKS
- 2 N15 VACUUM SWEEPING PARKING LOTS
- 3 N14 COMMON AREA CATCH BASIN INSPECTION
- 4 N3 COMMON AREA LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT
- 5 S4 EFFICIENT IRRIGATION
- 6 BIO CLEAN - MODULAR WETLANDS SYSTEM
- 7 S1 CATCH BASIN STENCIL
- 8 "NO DUMPING-THIS DRAINS TO RIVER"
- 9 SUMP PUMP
- 10 CB/RD DRAIN INSERT(S)
- 11 S3 TRASH ENCLOSURE
- 12 DIVERSION MANHOLE PER DETAIL
- 13 UNDERGROUND DETENTION SYSTEM
- 14 UTILIZED FOR HOC AND 100-YEAR STORM EVENTS
- 15 N1 EDUCATION OF PROPERTY OWNERS, TENANTS AND OCCUPANTS ON STORMWATER BMPs
- 16 BIO CLEAN DEBRIS SEPARATION BAFFLE BOX (PRETREATMENT)
- 17 BIO CLEAN DIVERT SYSTEM

- BOUNDARY
- DRAINAGE AREAS
- FLOW LINE
- RD
- ROOF DRAIN
- SD FLOW LINE
- DMA 1
- DMA 2
- DMA 3
- AREAS DRAINING OFFSITE WITHOUT TREATMENT
- LANDSCAPE

TOTAL AREA: 16.45 ACRES
IMPERVIOUS AREA: 508,867 SF
PERVIOUS AREA: 95,210 SF
BUILDING AREA: 112,485 SF

DMA	BMP	Latitude Coordinates	Longitude Coordinates
DMA 1	MWS #1	33.752533	-117.850540
DMA 2	MWS #2	33.749510	-117.851622
DMA 3	MWS #3	33.749206	-117.851599
DMA 1	DRAIN INSERT #1	33.752788	-117.849651
DMA 1	DRAIN INSERT #2	33.752779	-117.849976
DMA 1	DRAIN INSERT #3	33.752600	-117.850465
DMA 1	DRAIN INSERT #4	33.752501	-117.850400
DMA 2	DSBB #1	33.749621	-117.851134

Modular Wetlands										
MWS #	Area (ac)	Tc (mins)	i (in/hr)	imp	C	SQDF (cfs)	Treatment Per Unit (cfs)	QTY	Total Treatment (cfs)	
1	3.00	5.0	0.263	0.78	0.735	0.579	0.594	1	MWS-L-8-20-V @3.5'	0.594
2	12.90	5.0	0.263	0.88	0.810	2.743	0.577	5	MWS-L-8-20-V @3.4'	2.885
3	0.30	5.0	0.263	0.72	0.690	0.054	0.055	1	MWS-L-4-4-V @3.6'	0.055

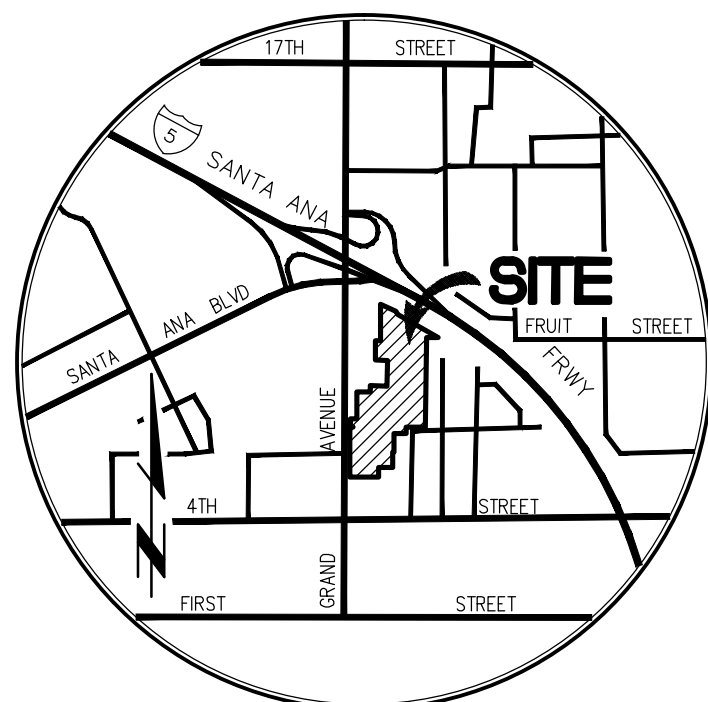
SUITABILITY / FEASIBILITY CONSTRAINTS
INFILTRATION TESTING RESULTED IN LOW INFILTRATION RATES. THIS CONSTRAINT LIMITS THE PROJECT SITE FROM USING RETENTION-BASED STORMWATER QUALITY CONTROL MEASURES TO MEET LID REQUIREMENTS. INSTEAD, THE PROJECT PROPOSES TO TREAT THE TREATMENT FLOWRATE VIA FLOW-BASED PROPRIETARY BIOFILTRATION SYSTEMS TO MEET LID REQUIREMENTS.





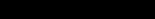


PREPARED FOR:
PDC OC/E LLC
2442 DUPONT DRIVE
IRVINE, CA 92612
PHONE: (949) 275-4202

PREPARED BY:
Thienes Engineering, Inc.
CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING
14349 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
PH: (714) 521-4811 FAX: (714) 521-4173

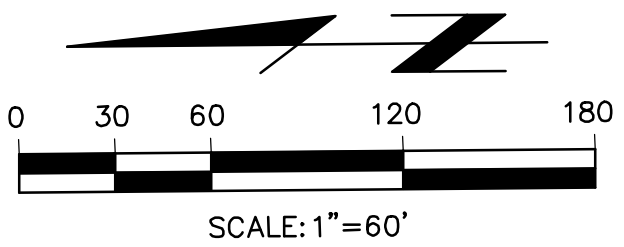
Designed by _____ Date _____
Checked by _____ Date _____
Designed by _____ Date _____
Checked by _____ Date _____
Approved by _____ Date _____
Public Works Director _____ R.C.E. _____
Sheet 1 of 5 Sheets



LEGEND

	PROJECT BOUNDARY
	SUBAREA BOUNDARY
	FLOW PATH
	SUBAREA AREA
	NODE NUMBER

ALL AREAS SOIL TYPE "B"



PLANS PREPARED UNDER THE
SUPERVISION OF:

REINHARD STENZEL
R.C.E. 56155 - EXP. 12/31/26

DATE _____

PREPARED FOR:

"511 N. GRAND DELIVERY
STATION PROJECT"
511 N. GRAND AVENUE
SANTA ANA, CA 92701



CITY OF SANTA ANA
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

**EXISTING CONDITION
HYDROLOGY MAP
FOR
DUR 2 SANTA ANA
511 N. GRAND AVENUE**

Designed by
Date
Checked by
Date
Designed by
Date
Checked by
Date

Approved by

Public Works

Sheet

Sheet **1** of **1** Sheets

3892/1 OF 1 SHEET

Appendix B: Permit Registration Documents

Permit Registration Documents included in this Appendix:

Location in SWPPP	Permit Registration Document (in addition to a copy of the SWPPP)
	Notice of Intent
	Risk Level Determination
	Certification
	Post-Construction Requirements, if applicable
	Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator, if applicable
	Copy of Annual Fee Receipt
	ATS Design Documents, if applicable
	Passive Treatment Design Documents, if applicable
	Site Maps and Drawings, see Appendix A

GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY
(WQ ORDER NO. 2022-0057-DWQ)

WDID: 8 30C407152

Risk Level: Level2

Initial Application Questions

Type: Traditional

Sub-type: Commercial and Industrial

Is the applicant an eligible Discharger as defined in Attachment B (Glossary) for this project? Y

Is the site a part of larger common plan of development? N

Name of the Common Plan of Development:

What is the Total Site Size of the Common Plan of Development?

Is the Construction project separated into phases? N

Owner Information

Owner Name: Amazon com services LLC

Street Address: 410 Terry Ave N

Address Line 2:

City, State, Zip: Seattle , WA, 98109

Title: Sr Regional Manager

Contact Name: Fritz Gutenberg

Phone Number: 310-456-4354

Email Address: fgutenbe@amazon.com

On-Site Contact Information

Company Name: Oltmans Construction Co.

Street Address: 10005 Mission Mill Road

Address Line 2:

City, State, Zip: Whittier, CA, 90601

Contact Name: Colin Cummins

Title:

Phone Number: 714-552-2426

Email Address: colinc@oltmans.com

Site Information

Site Name: Amazon Distribution Center

Street Address: 625 N Grand Avenue

Address Line 2:

City, State, Zip: Santa Ana, CA, 92701

Latitude: 33.750978

Longitude: -117.850661

Total Site Size: 16.5

Total Planned Disturbed Acreage: 16.5

Disturbed Area Remaining: 16.5

Construction Start Date: 2025-06-01

Complete Grading Date:

Final Stabilization Date: 2026-06-01

Is the site a part of a larger common plan of development? No

Name of Common Plan of Development:

Total Site Size of Common Plan of Development:

Type of Construction: Traditional

Additional Site Information

County: Orange

Regional Board: Region 8 - Santa Ana

Regional Water Board Email: r8_stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov

Receiving Water:

401/404:

Dewatering:

Active Treatment System:

Passive Treatment Technologies:
Areas of Special Biological Significance:

Risk

R-Factor: 37.52

K-Factor: 0.32

LS-Factor: 0.65

Receiving Water Risk: High

Combined Risk: Level2

TMDL Requirements

There are no TMDL parameters indicated at this time.

Post Construction

Is the project located within a permitted Phase I or Phase II Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) area?

Yes

Will the project be subdivided into smaller sub-areas or drainage management areas?

QSD Information

Primary QSD: Reinhard Stenzel

Other QSD(s): Paiman Zabul

Attachments

Attachment ID	File Name	File Hash	File Size	Date Attached	Attachment Type
3860041	NOI_COR.zip	c5d1e881c212cb8094c5324eefa8a136b5157c176776bed234e143c5502567	167337409		Application COR Zip
3857870	SWPPP	aef458de050475913f374d6a6a7796ffabe644f91fe78816e35954d196037ab	31386079		SWPPP
3857275	WQMP	54ffca35c53e489594dc71bc479ca7af1a62451c3a8b3bf7bd17f8f9c6c3128	72534897		MS4 Post Construction Reqs
3857273	WQMP	54ffca35c53e489594dc71bc479ca7af1a62451c3a8b3bf7bd17f8f9c6c3128	72534897		Post Construction
3857269	Site Map	352dc240a81cf143f753f984ebfe09a9bb8c65e3e31179112f8b2f275937a96	342001		Facility/Site Map

Certification

Name: Fritz Gutenberg

Title: Sr Regional Manager

Date: 2025-05-21 15:38:40.318

Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet		Entry
A) R Factor		
<p>Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.</p> <p>http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm</p>		
R Factor Value		37.52
B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)		
<p>The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.</p> <p>Site-specific K factor guidance</p>		
K Factor Value		0.32
B) LS Factor (length-slope)		
<p>The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.</p> <p>LS Table</p>		
LS Factor Value		0.65
Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R _x K _x LS) in tons/acre		7.80416
Site Sediment Risk Factor Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		Low

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	yes/no	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a 303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment (For help with impaired waterbodies please check the attached worksheet or visit the link below) or has a USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment ?:	Yes	High
2006 Approved Sediment-impaired WBs Worksheet		
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/303d_lists2006_epa.shtml		
OR		
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY?		
http://www.ice.ucdavis.edu/geowbs/asp/wbquse.asp		

Combined Risk Level Matrix

		<u>Sediment Risk</u>		
<u>Receiving Water Risk</u>		Low	Medium	High
	Low	Level 1	Level 2	
	High	Level 2		Level 3

Project Sediment Risk: **Low**

Project RW Risk: **High**

Project Combined Risk: **Level 2**

Appendix C: SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications

**SWPPP Amendment
No.**

Project Name:

Project Number:

**Qualified SWPPP Developer's Certification of the
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment**

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the 2022 CGP (SWRCB Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below."

QSD's Signature

Date

QSD Name

QSD Certificate Number

Title and Affiliation

Telephone

Address

Email

Appendix D: Submitted Changes of Information

Log of Updated PRDs

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

A Change of Information (COI) shall be filed electronically within the timeframe shown in the table below. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, with revisions and amendments recorded in the SWPPP Amendment Log at the front of the SWPPP. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in this Appendix.

Reason for Filing COI	Timeline for Filing COI
Reduction or increase in total disturbed area	Within 30 days of the reduction or increase
Updating site specific BMPs	Within 14 days of design change
Change construction start or end date	At least 14 days prior to the date to be changed
Post-construction plans updated or approved by the municipal stormwater permittee	Within 14 days of approval

This appendix includes all of the following updated PRDs (check all that apply):

- ☐ Change of Information;
- ☐ Revised Site Map;
- ☐ Revised Risk Assessment;
- ☐ New landowner's information (name, address, phone number, email address); and
- ☐ New signed certification statement.

Signature of [Authorized Representative of] Legally
Responsible Person or Duly Authorized
Representative

Date

Name of [Authorized Representative of] Legally
Responsible Person or Duly Authorized
Representative

Telephone Number

Appendix E: Construction Schedule

Appendix F: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants

Table F.1 Pollutant Source Assessment Form

Phase	Activity	Associated Materials or Pollutants	Pollutant Category ⁽¹⁾
Demolition and Pre-Development Site Preparation Phase			
Grading and Land Development			
Streets and Utilities Phase			
Vertical Construction Phase			
Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase			

⁽¹⁾ Categories per CASQA BMP Handbook (i.e., Sediment, Nutrients, Bacteria and Viruses, Oil and Grease, Metals, Synthetic Organics, Pesticides, Gross Pollutants, and Vector Production)

Table G.1 Construction Activities and Associated Pollutants

Phase	Activity	Associated Materials or Pollutants	Pollutant Category ⁽¹⁾
Grading and Land Development	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEMOLITION OF ASPHALT, CONCRETE, MASONRY, FRAMING, ROOFING, METAL STRUCTURES. 	METALS, OIL AND GREASE, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	SANITARY WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PORTABLE TOILETS DISTURBANCE OF EXISTING SEWER LINES. 	NUTRIENTS
	SOIL PREPARATION/AMENDMENTS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> USE OF SOIL ADDITIVES/AMENDMENTS 	NUTRIENTS
	SOLID WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LITTER, TRASH AND DEBRIS VEGETATION 	GROSS POLLUTANTS
	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT USE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EQUIPMENT OPERATION EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT WASHING EQUIPMENT FUELING 	OIL AND GREASE
Streets and Utilities Phase	ADHESIVES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ADHESIVES, GLUES, RESINS, EPOXY SYNTHETICS, PVC CEMENT CAULKS, SEALERS, PUTTY, SEALING AGENTS AND COAL TAR (NAPHTHA, PITCH) 	OIL AND GREASE, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS ¹
	ASPHALT PAVING/CURBS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HOT AND COLD MIX ASPHALT 	OIL AND GREASE
	SANITARY WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PORTABLE TOILETS DISTURBANCE OF EXISTING SEWER LINES. 	NUTRIENTS
	UTILITY LINE TESTING AND FLUSHING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HYDROSTATIC TEST WATER PIPE FLUSHING 	SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT USE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EQUIPMENT OPERATION EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT WASHING EQUIPMENT FUELING 	OIL AND GREASE
Vertical Construction Phase	ADHESIVES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ADHESIVES, GLUES, RESINS, EPOXY SYNTHETICS, PVC CEMENT CAULKS, SEALERS, PUTTY, SEALING AGENTS AND COAL TAR (NAPHTHA, PITCH) 	OIL AND GREASE, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS ¹

Table G.1 Construction Activities and Associated Pollutants

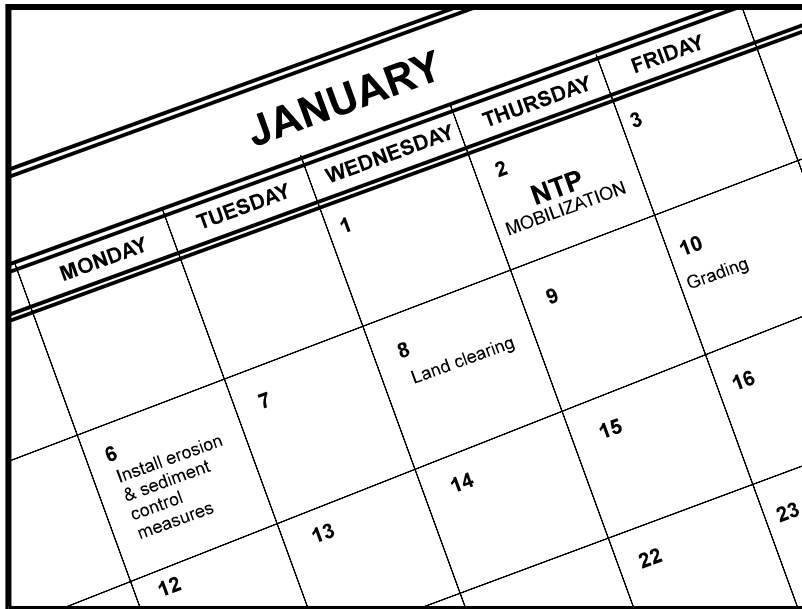
Phase	Activity	Associated Materials or Pollutants	Pollutant Category ⁽¹⁾
	CLEANERS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> POLISHES (METAL, CERAMIC, TILE) ETCHING AGENTS CLEANERS, AMMONIA, LYE, CAUSTIC SODAS, BLEACHING AGENTS AND CHROMATE SALTS 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	CONCRETE / MASONRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CEMENT AND BRICK DUST COLORED CHALKS CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS GLAZING COMPOUNDS SURFACES CLEANERS SAW CUT SLURRIES TILE CUTTING 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	DRYWALL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SAW-CUTTING DRYWALL 	METALS
	FRAMING/CARPENTRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SAWDUST, PARTICLE BOARD DUST, AND TREATED WOODS SAW CUT SLURRIES 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	HEATING, VENTILATION, AIR CONDITIONING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION OF AIR CONDITION AND HEATING SYSTEMS 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	INSULATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION INVOLVING INSULATION, VENTING SYSTEMS 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	LIQUID WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WASH WATERS IRRIGATION LINE TESTING/FLUSHING 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	PAINTING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PAINT THINNERS, ACETONE, METHYL ETHYL KETONE, STRIPPER PAINTS, LACQUERS, VARNISH, ENAMELS, TURPENTINE, GUM SPIRIT, SOLVENTS, DYES, STRIPPING PIGMENTS AND SANDING 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	PLUMBING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SOLDER (LEAD, TIN), FLUX (ZINC CHLORIDE), PIPE FITTING GALVANIZED METAL IN NAILS, FENCES, AND ELECTRIC WIRING 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	ROOFING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FLASHING 	METALS, OIL AND GREASE, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS

Table G.1 Construction Activities and Associated Pollutants

Phase	Activity	Associated Materials or Pollutants	Pollutant Category ⁽¹⁾
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAW CUT SLURRIES (TILE CUTTING) • SHINGLE SCRAP AND DEBRIS 	
	SANITARY WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PORTABLE TOILETS • DISTURBANCE OF EXISTING SEWER LINES. 	NUTRIENTS
	SOLID WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LITTER, TRASH AND DEBRIS • VEGETATION 	GROSS POLLUTANTS
	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT USE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EQUIPMENT OPERATION • EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE • EQUIPMENT WASHING • EQUIPMENT FUELING 	OIL AND GREASE
Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase	LIQUID WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WASH WATERS • IRRIGATION LINE TESTING/FLUSHING 	METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	PLANTING / VEGETATION MANAGEMENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VEGETATION CONTROL (PESTICIDES/HERBICIDES) • PLANTING • PLANT MAINTENANCE • VEGETATION REMOVAL 	NUTRIENTS, METALS, SYNTHETIC ORGANICS
	SANITARY WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PORTABLE TOILETS • DISTURBANCE OF EXISTING SEWER LINES. 	NUTRIENTS
	SOLID WASTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LITTER, TRASH AND DEBRIS • VEGETATION 	GROSS POLLUTANTS
	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT USE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EQUIPMENT OPERATION • EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE • EQUIPMENT WASHING • EQUIPMENT FUELING 	OIL AND GREASE

⁽¹⁾ Categories per CASQA BMP Handbook (i.e., Sediment, Nutrients, Bacteria and Viruses, Oil and Grease, Metals, Synthetic Organics, Pesticides, Gross Pollutants, and Vector Production)

Appendix G: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets



Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.
- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
 - Erosion control BMPs
 - Sediment control BMPs
 - Tracking control BMPs
 - Wind erosion control BMPs
 - Non-stormwater BMPs
 - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
 - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
 - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
 - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.

- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.
- Avoid soil disturbance during periods with high wind velocities.

Inspection and Maintenance

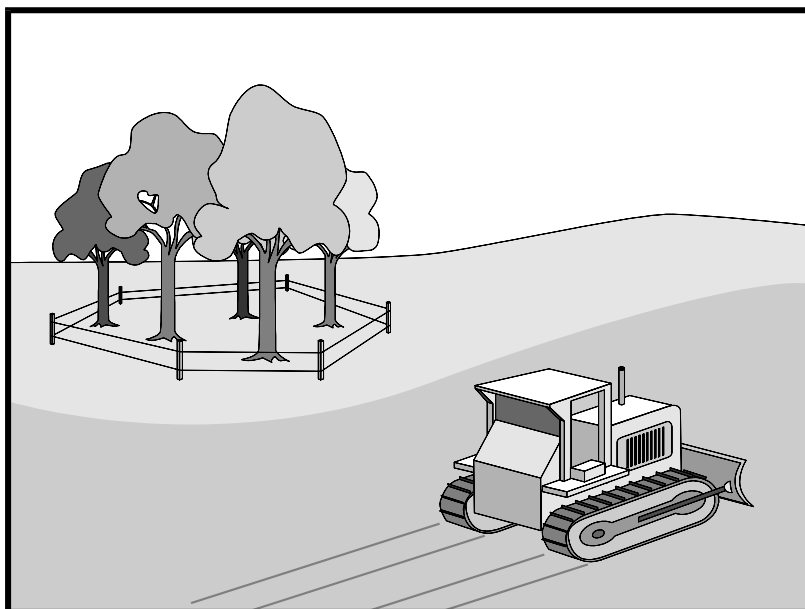
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Storm Water Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.
- Protecting existing vegetation buffers and swales.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☐ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
 - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
 - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

- Consider pruning or mowing vegetation instead of removing it to allow for regrowth.
- If possible, retain vegetation buffer around the site and adjacent waterways.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization:
 - Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring. Although to note, many native species do not require fertilization.
 - Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.
- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

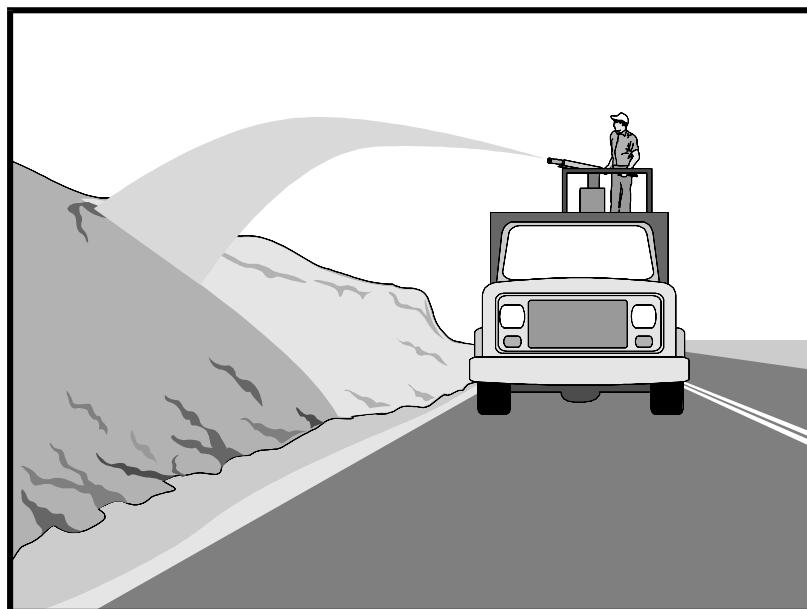
References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Storm Water Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

Hydraulic Mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required thresholds (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation or plugs.
- Slopes burned by wildfire.
- To stabilize earthen berms

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching
- EC-14 Compost Blanket
- EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Areas seeded by broadcasting or drilling
- Temporary stabilization during high wind conditions

Hydraulic mulch can also be applied to augment other erosion control BMPs such as:

- In conjunction with straw mulch (see EC-6 Straw Mulch) where the rate of hydraulic mulch is reduced to 100-500 lbs per acre and the slurry is applied over the straw as a tackifying agent to hold the straw in place.
- Supplemental application of soil amendments, such as fertilizer, lime, gypsum, soil bio-stimulants or compost.

Limitations

In general, hydraulic mulch is not limited by slope length, gradient or soil type. However, the following limitations typically apply:

- Most hydraulic mulch applications, particularly bonded fiber matrices (BFMs), require at least 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- Temporary applications (i.e., without a vegetative component) may require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.
- Treatment areas must be accessible to hydraulic mulching equipment.
- Availability of water sources in remote areas for mixing and application.
- As a stand-alone temporary BMP, hydraulic mulches may need to be re-applied to maintain their erosion control effectiveness, typically after 6-12 months depending on the type of mulch used.
- Availability of hydraulic mulching equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Cellulose fiber mulches alone may not perform well on steep slopes or in course soils.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, compost, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product Safety Data Sheet (may not include ecological information); products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to factsheet EC-05 for further guidance on selecting soil binders.
- A water supply is needed to refill hydro mulch equipment tank.
- Cannot be disturbed by walking or driving on the surface after application.
- Recommend using in conjunction with other BMPs (i.e., fiber rolls, etc.).

Implementation

- Where feasible, it is preferable to prepare soil surfaces prior to application by roughening embankments and fill areas with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.
- The majority of hydraulic mulch applications do not necessarily require surface/soil preparation (See EC-15 Soil Preparation) although in almost every case where re-vegetation is included as part of the practice, soil preparation can be beneficial. One of the advantages of hydraulic mulch over other erosion control methods is that it can be applied in areas where soil preparation is precluded by site conditions, such as steep slopes, rocky soils, or inaccessibility.
- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Hydraulic mulching is generally performed utilizing specialized machines that have a large water-holding/mixing tank and some form of mechanical agitation or other recirculation method to keep water, mulch and soil amendments in suspension. The mixed hydraulic slurry can be applied from a tower sprayer on top of the machine or by extending a hose to areas remote from the machine.
- Where possible apply hydraulic mulch from multiple directions to adequately cover the soil. Application from a single direction can result in shadowing, uneven coverage and failure of the BMP.
- Hydraulic mulch can also include a vegetative component, such as seed, rhizomes, or stolons (see EC-4 Hydraulic Seed).
- Typical hydraulic mulch application rates range from 2,000 pounds per acre for standard mulches (SMs) to 3,500 lbs. per acre for BFMs. However, the required amount of hydraulic mulch to provide adequate coverage of exposed topsoil may appear to exceed the standard rates when the roughness of the soil surface is changed due to soil preparation methods (see EC-15 Soil Preparation) or by slope gradient.
- Other factors such as existing soil moisture and soil texture can have a profound effect on the amount of hydraulic mulch required (i.e. application rate) applied to achieve an erosion-resistant covering.
- Avoid use of mulch without a tackifier component, especially on slopes.
- Mulches used in the hydraulic mulch slurry can include:
 - Cellulose fiber (paper- or corn-based)
 - Wood fibers
 - Cotton
 - Synthetics
 - Compost (see EC-14, Compost Blanket)
 - Straw

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix B of the Handbook.

Categories of Hydraulic Mulches

Standard Hydraulic Mulch (SM)

Standard hydraulic mulches are generally applied at a rate of 2,000 lbs. per acre and are manufactured containing around 5% tackifier (i.e. soil binder), usually a plant-derived guar or psyllium type. Most standard mulches are green in color derived from food-color based dyes.

Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices (SFM)

Hydraulic matrices and stabilized fiber matrices are slurries which contain increased levels of tackifiers/soil binders; usually 10% or more by weight. HMs and SFMs have improved performance compared to a standard hydraulic mulch (SM) because of the additional percentage of tackifier and because of their higher application rates, typically 2,500 – 4,000 lbs. per acre. Hydraulic matrices can include a mixture of fibers, for example, a 50/50 blend of paper and wood fiber. In the case of an SFM, the tackifier/soil binder is specified as a polyacrylamide (PAM).

Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)

Bonded fiber matrices (BFMs) are hydraulically-applied systems of fibers, adhesives (typically guar- or polymer-based) and chemical cross-links. Upon drying, the slurry forms an erosion-resistant blanket that prevents soil erosion and promotes vegetation establishment. The cross-linked adhesive in the BFM should be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs. per acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall or if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)

Hydraulic compost matrix (HCM) is a field-derived practice whereby finely graded or sifted compost is introduced into the hydraulic mulch slurry. A guar-type tackifier can be added for steeper slope applications as well as any specified seed mixtures. An HCM can help to accelerate seed germination and growth. HCMs are particularly useful as an in-fill for three-dimensional re-vegetation geocomposites, such as turf reinforcement mats (TRM) (see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats).

Inspection and Maintenance

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.

- Compare the number of bags or weight of applied mulch to the area treated to determine actual application rates and compliance with specifications.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guidance for Temporary Soil Stabilization, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2003.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

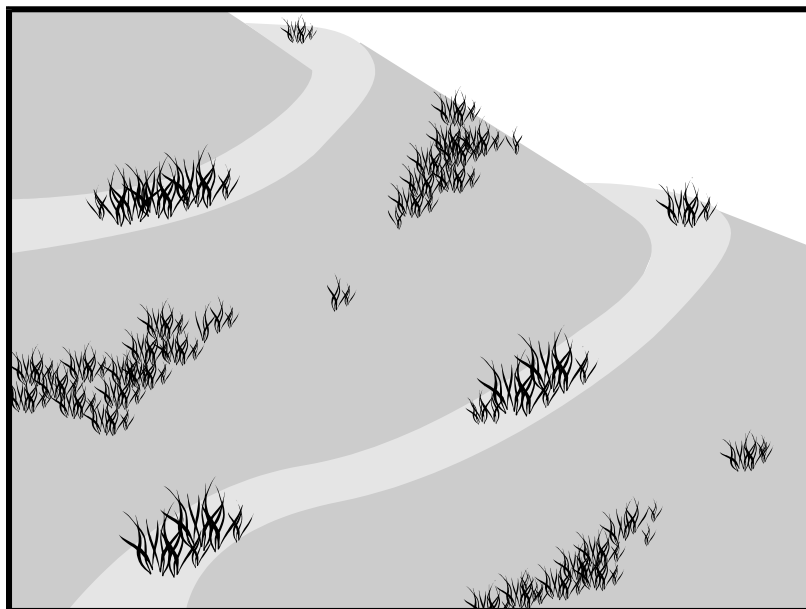
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, and water with the possible addition of tackifier, compost, mycorrhizae inoculant, fertilizer, and/or soil conditioner, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface and temporary erosion control is established by means of the mulch component.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g., EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- To vegetate swales and earthen berms.
- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching
- EC-14 Compost Blanket
- EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
 - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
 - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
 - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.

- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e., less than 3-6 months).
- Vegetation may not establish when hydroseed is applied to very compact soils.
- Mulch may inhibit germination when applied at high rates.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these constituents may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), although, note that not all SDS's provide ecological information; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the QSD. Refer to fact sheet EC-05, Soil Binders, for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Maintenance requirements
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Sensitive adjacent areas

- Season and climate
- Water availability
- Vegetation types
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Resource Conservation Districts and Agricultural Extension Service can provide information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.
- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.
 - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
 - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at: https://www.cdfa.ca.gov/is/docs/Fertilizer_Law_and_Regs.pdf. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix B "Guidance on Selection of Temporary Slope Stabilization Techniques" of the CASQA Construction BMP Handbook.

Inspection and Maintenance

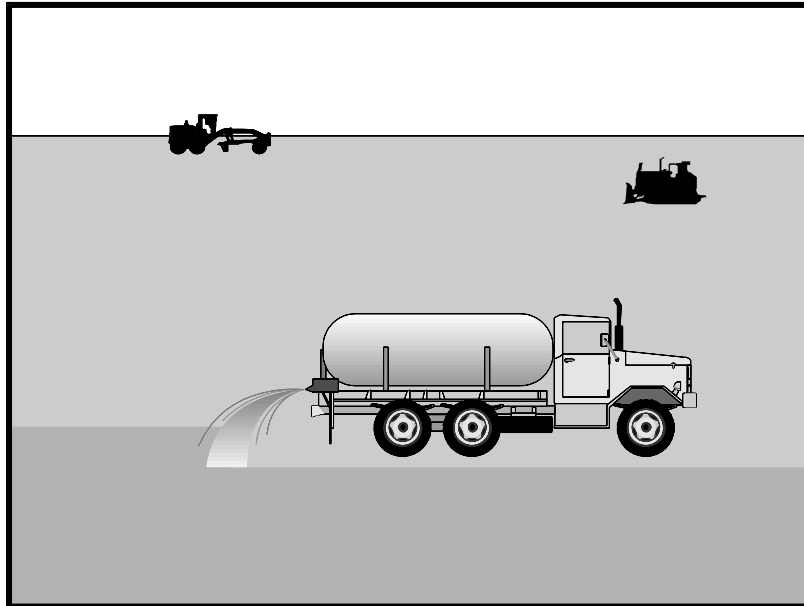
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Guidance for Temporary Soil Stabilization, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2003.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Primary Category
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Secondary Category

Description and Purpose

Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites.

Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection. Because soil binders, when used as a stand-alone practice, can often be incorporated into the soil, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are commonly used in the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a short period of time.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock.
- Compacted soil road base.
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas.
- Slopes and areas requiring stabilization prior to rain.
- Disturbed areas subject to high winds.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.
- Plant-material-based soil binders do not generally hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas as well as polymeric emulsion blends or cementitious-based binders.
- Soil binders may not sufficiently penetrate compacted soils.
- Some soil binders are soil texture specific in terms of their effectiveness. For example, polyacrylamides (PAMs) work very well on silt and clayey soils but their performance decreases dramatically in sandy soils.
- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.
- The water quality impacts of some chemical soil binders are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these chemicals may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the QSD preparing SWPPP. Refer to the product Material Safety Data Sheet for chemical properties.

Implementation

General Considerations

- Soil binders should conform to local municipality specifications and requirements.
- Site soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater when cured. Obtain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) from the manufacturer to ensure non-toxicity (note however, the SDS may not include ecological information).
- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through one of the following sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.
 - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas should drain to a sediment basin.

- Areas less than 5 acres should drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a series of check dams. The total number of check dams used should be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam should be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.
- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Some soil binders are designed for application to roads.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this Fact Sheet. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application is related to the functional longevity of the binder, which can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule.
- Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived, <6 months) Binders

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (H:V):	Flat	4:1	3:1	2:1	1:1
lb/acre:	40	45	50	60	70

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived, 6-12 months) Binders

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1-part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1-part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound typically requires 12 to 24 hours drying time. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1-part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (H:V)	lb/acre
Flat to 5:1	3.0 – 5.0
5:1 to 3:1	5.0 – 10.0
2:1 to 1:1	10.0 – 20.0

Poly-Acrylamide (PAM) and Copolymer of Acrylamide: Linear copolymer polyacrylamide for use as a soil binder is packaged as a dry flowable solid, as a liquid. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation for dilution and application rates as they vary based on liquid or dry form, site conditions and climate.

■ Limitations specific to PAM are as follows:

- Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.
- The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. Cationic PAM should not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems. Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, should be used for soil applications.
- PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be “water soluble” or “linear” or “non-cross linked”.
- PAM should not be used as a stand-alone BMP to protect against water-based erosion. When combined with mulch, its effectiveness increases dramatically.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Applying Soil Binders

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.
- For liquid agents:
 - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
 - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd² or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.
 - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.
 - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.
 - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd².

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control				
Evaluation Criteria	Binder Type			
	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	Plant Material Based (Long Lived)	Polymeric Emulsion Blends	Cementitious-Based Binders
Relative Cost	Low	Moderate to High	Low to High	Low to Moderate
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies ⁽¹⁾	Varies ⁽¹⁾	Varies ⁽¹⁾	4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

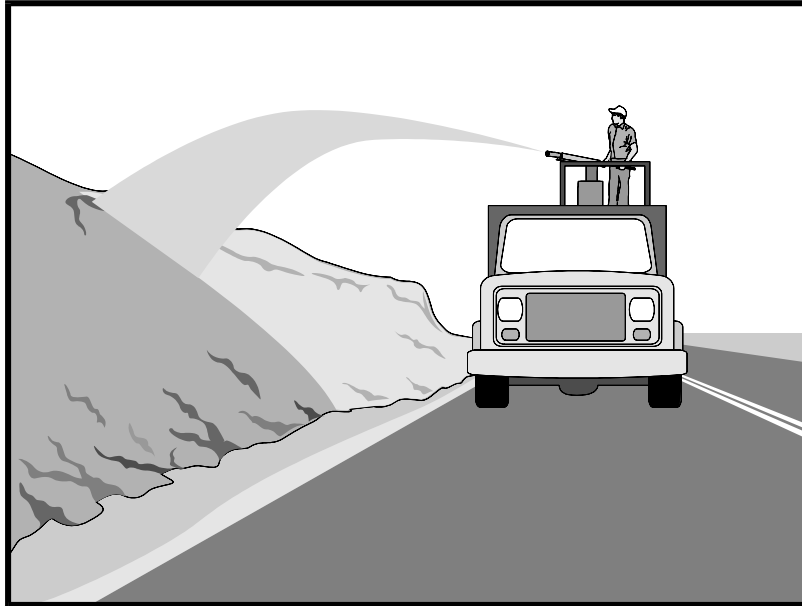
Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guidance for Temporary Soil Stabilization, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2003.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Storm Water Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or crimper or anchoring it with a tackifier or stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

Suitable Applications

Straw mulch is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Straw mulch can be specified for the following applications:

- As a stand-alone BMP on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for permanent vegetation. The longevity of straw mulch is typically less than six months.
- Applied in combination with temporary seeding strategies
- Applied in combination with permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment and final soil stabilization
- Applied around containerized plantings to control erosion until the plants become established to provide permanent stabilization

Limitations

- Availability of straw and straw blowing equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching
- EC-14 Compost Blanket

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- There is a potential for introduction of weed seed and unwanted plant material if weed-free agricultural straw is not specified.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
- Wind may limit application of straw and blow straw into undesired locations.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or prior to further earthwork.
- “Punching” of straw does not work in sandy soils, necessitating the use of tackifiers.
- Potential fugitive dust control issues associated with straw applications can occur. Application of a stabilizing emulsion or a water stream at the same time straw is being blown can reduce this problem.
- Use of plastic netting should be avoided in areas where wildlife may be entrapped and may be prohibited for projects in certain areas with sensitive wildlife species, especially reptiles and amphibians.

Implementation

- Straw should be derived from weed-free wheat, rice, or barley. Where required by the plans, specifications, permits, or environmental documents, native grass straw should be used.
- Use tackifier to anchor straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking can be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Straw mulch with tackifier should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Application Procedures

- When using a tackifier to anchor the straw mulch, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Apply straw at a rate of between 3,000 and 4,000 lb./acre, either by machine or by hand distribution and provide 100% ground cover. A lighter application is used for flat surfaces and a heavier application is used for slopes.
- Evenly distribute straw mulch on the soil surface.
- Anchoring straw mulch to the soil surface by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating) can be used in lieu of a tackifier.

- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions, and longevity.
 - A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier should be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place. A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 125 lb./acre. In windy conditions, the rates are typically 180 lb./acre.
 - On very small areas, a spade or shovel can be used to punch in straw mulch.
 - On slopes with soils that are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife blade roller or a straight bladed coultter, known commercially as a "crimper."

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- The key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. Straw mulch as a stand-alone BMP is temporary and is not suited for long-term erosion control.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while disturbed soil areas are inactive. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

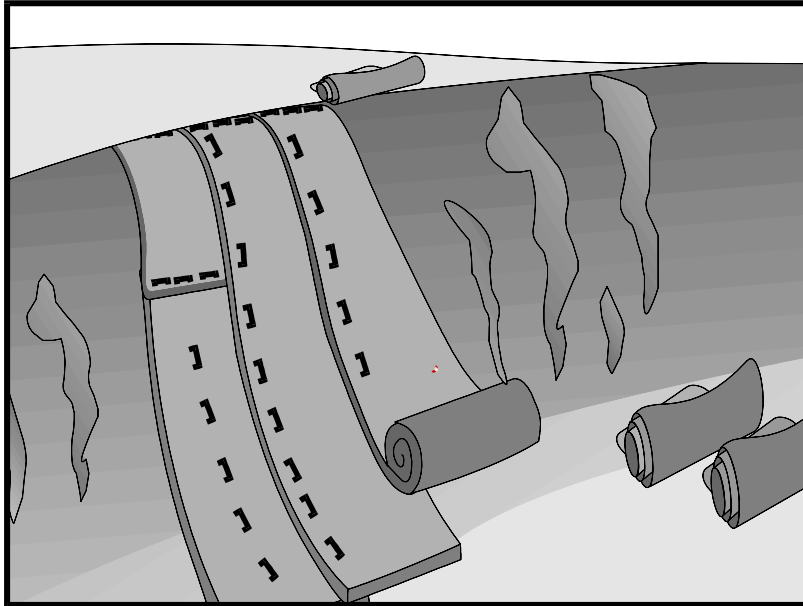
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), also known as erosion control matting or blankets, can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high, and vegetation will be slow to establish. Matting is also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations:

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V).
- Long slopes.
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high.
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Disturbed areas where temporary cover is needed, or plants are slow to establish or will not establish.
- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s.
- Channels to be vegetated.
- Stockpiles.
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies.

Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g., channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature and/or sunlight.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic sheeting should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until other measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
 - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
 - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2*, only RECPs that either do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials, such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns. If a plastic-netted product is used for temporary stabilization, it must be promptly removed when no longer needed and removed or replaced with non-plastic netted RECPs for final stabilization.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting. As per State Water Board guidance, RECPs that

contain plastic netting are discouraged for temporary controls and are not acceptable alternatives for permanent controls. RECPs that do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used.

- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates; they are susceptible to wind damage and displacement. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

Implementation

Material Selection

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix B "Guidance on Selection of Temporary Slope Stabilization Techniques" of the CASQA Construction BMP Handbook.
- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.
- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).

- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 - **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd², ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
 - **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
 - **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed

over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well. Only biodegradable RECPs can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wild life concerns (State Waterboard, 2016). RECPs containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.
- **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than 1/4 in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three-dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three-dimensional geometric nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically, it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding/Planting

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.

- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd². Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd². Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.

- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.
- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake 1/2-3/4 inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.

- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

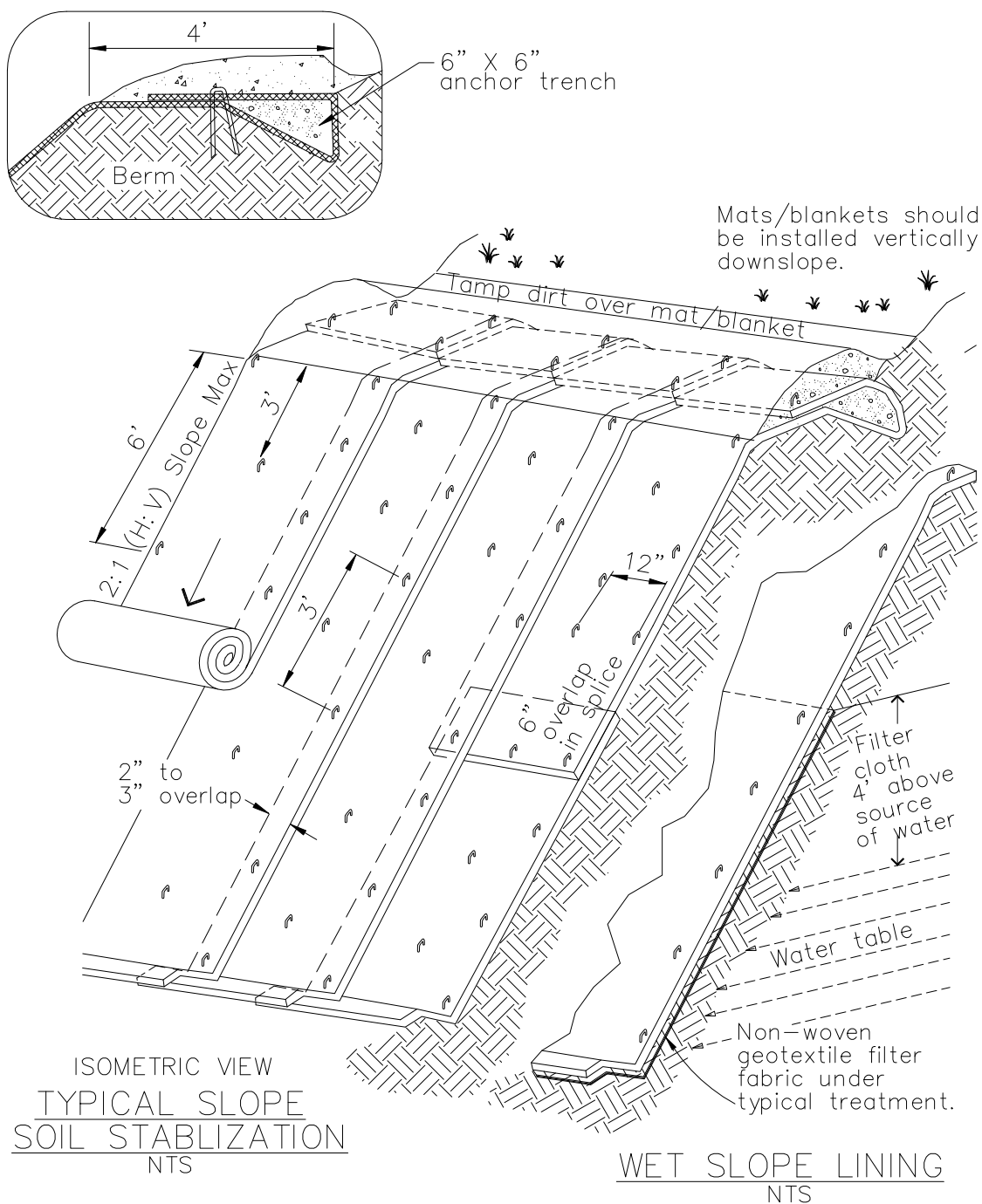
Guidance for Temporary Soil Stabilization, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2003.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

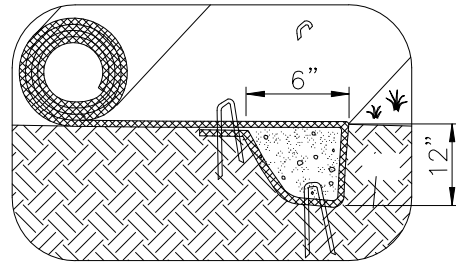
Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



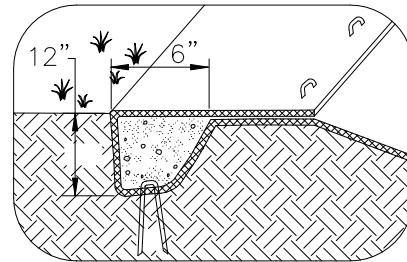
NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

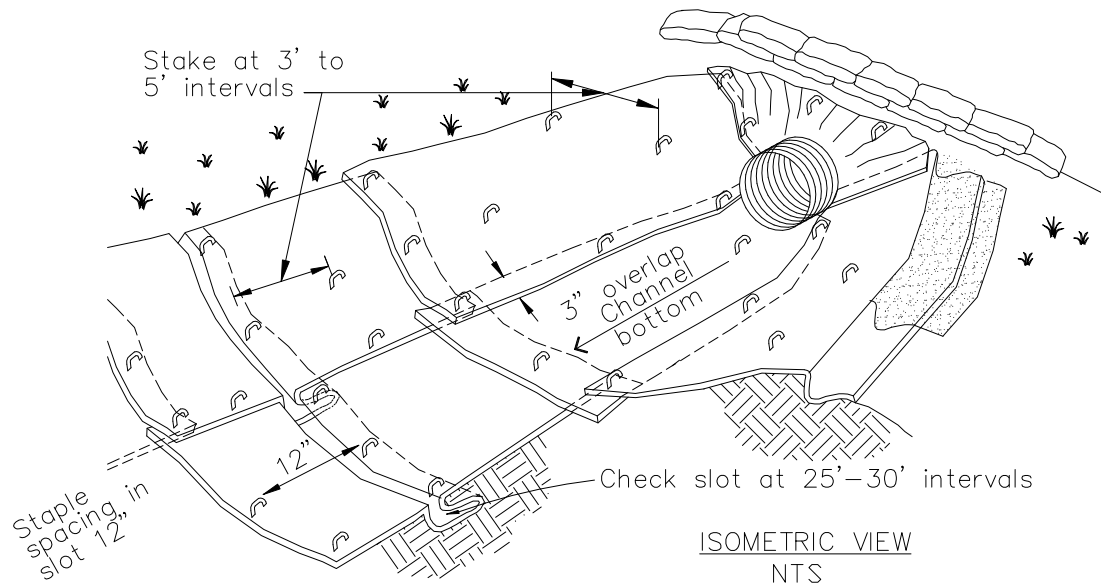
TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



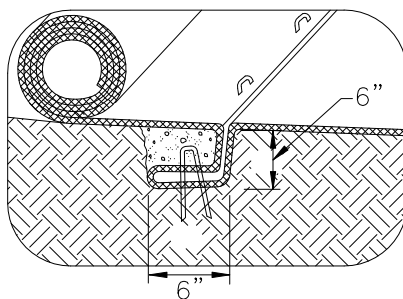
INITIAL CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



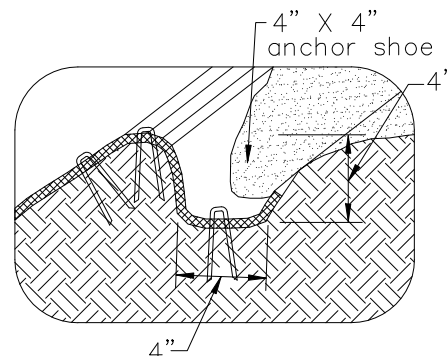
TERMINAL SLOPE AND CHANNEL
ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



ISOMETRIC VIEW
NTS



INTERMITTENT CHECK SLOT
NTS



LONGITUDINAL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS

NOTES:

1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



Description and Purpose

Wood mulching consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch or bark to disturbed soils. The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Suitable Applications

Wood mulching is suitable for disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Wood mulch may also be used for final stabilization; generally, used in a landscape setting or areas that will have pedestrian traffic.

Limitations

- Best suited to flat areas or gentle slopes or 5:1 (H:V) or flatter. Not suitable for use on slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V). For slopes steeper than 3:1, consider the use of Compost Blankets (EC-14).
- Wood mulch may introduce unwanted species if it contains seed, although it may also be used to prevent weed growth if it is seed-free.
- Not suitable for areas exposed to concentrated flows.
- If used for temporary stabilization, wood mulch may need to be removed prior to further earthwork.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Implementation

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches. Selection of the appropriate type of mulch should be based on the type of application, site conditions, and compatibility with planned or future uses.

Application Procedures

Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a device such as a punching type roller or by track walking. The construction application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two methods are highlighted here:

- **Green Material:** This type of mulch is produced by the recycling of vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs, and trees. Chipped brush from on-site vegetation clearing activities may be used (this may require stockpiling and reapplying after earthwork is complete). Methods of application are generally by hand although pneumatic methods are available.
 - Green material can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
 - The green material should be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 2 in.
- **Shredded Wood:** Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
 - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable. See note under limitations.
 - Distribute by hand or use pneumatic methods.
 - Evenly distribute the mulch across the soil surface to a depth of 2 to 3 in.
- Avoid mulch placement onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand-alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it should last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.

- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance should focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.
- Reapply mulch when bare earth becomes visible.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites Agriculture Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

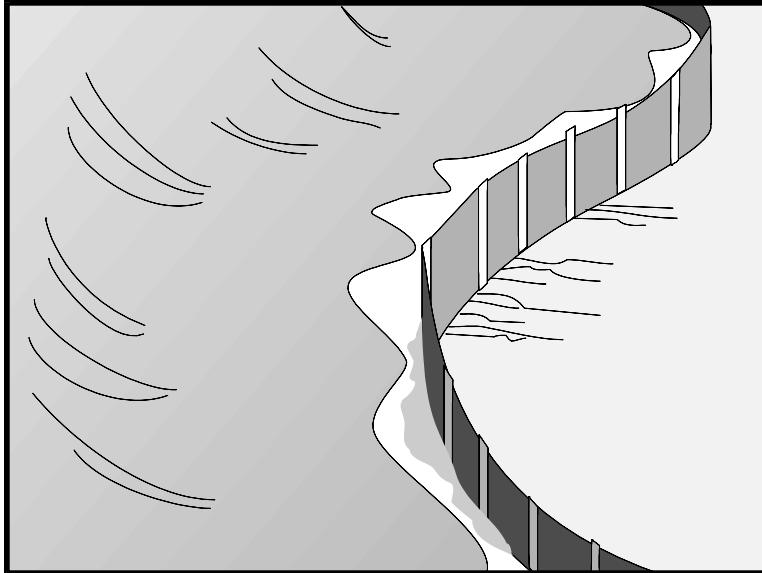
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, U.S. EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, CTSW-TM-07-172.35.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007. Available online at:
http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/16_la_design/guidance/estimating/Soil_Stabilization_Pricing.pdf.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains water, promoting sedimentation of coarse sediment behind the fence. Silt fence does not retain soil fine particles like clays or silts.

Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (Storm Drain Inlet Protection, SE-10). Silt fences should not be used in locations where the flow is concentrated. Silt fences should always be used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- At perimeter of a project (although they should not be installed up and down slopes).
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment (coarse sediment)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm SE-12
- Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls
- SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Must be trenched and keyed in.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2* (2014), silt fences reinforced with metal or plastic mesh should be avoided due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns.
- Not intended for use as a substitute for Fiber Rolls (SE-5), when fiber rolls are being used as a slope interruption device.
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

Implementation

General

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap coarse sediment by intercepting and detaining sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion controls up-slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Silt fence alone is not effective at reducing turbidity. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- Designers should consider diverting sediment laden water to a temporary sediment basin or trap. (EPA, 2012)
- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft. at any point along the silt fence.
- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft.² of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Efficiency of silt fences is primarily dependent on the detention time of the runoff behind the control. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)

- The drainage area above any fence should not exceed a quarter of an acre. (Rule of Thumb-100-feet of silt fence per 10,000 ft.² of disturbed area.) (EPA, 2012)
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 100 ft. per ft of silt fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area draining to the silt fence is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence fabric and posts should be removed and properly disposed.
- J-hooks, which have ends turning up the slope to break up long runs of fence and provide multiple storage areas that work like mini-retention areas, may be used to increase the effectiveness of silt fence.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

Design and Layout

In areas where high winds are anticipated the fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh. The geotextile fabric of the silt fence should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide longevity equivalent to the project life or replacement schedule.

- Layout in accordance with the attached figures.
- For slopes that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to protect silt fence from rocks (e.g., rockfall netting) ensure the integrity of the silt fence installation.

Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence

Standard Silt Fence

- Generally applicable in cases where the area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Heavy Duty Silt Fence

- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
 - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
 - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
- Use is generally limited to areas affected by high winds.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Materials

Standard Silt Fence

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D6461.

- Wooden stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.
- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15-gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

Heavy-Duty Silt Fence

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts instead of wood stakes.

Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).
- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft. apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.
- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.
- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.
- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed $\frac{1}{3}$ the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.
- Cross barriers should be a minimum of $\frac{1}{3}$ and a maximum of $\frac{1}{2}$ the height of the linear barrier.
- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 in. into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the geotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
 - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2-person crew).
 - Minimal soil disturbance.
 - Better level of compaction along fence, less susceptible to undercutting
 - Uniform installation.
- Limitations:
 - Does not work in shallow or rocky soils.
 - Complete removal of geotextile material after use is difficult.
 - Be cautious when digging near potential underground utilities.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches 1/3 of the barrier height.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upgradient area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.
- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Monitoring Data on Effectiveness of Sediment Control Techniques, Proceedings of World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Barrett M. and Malina J. 2004.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), USEPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

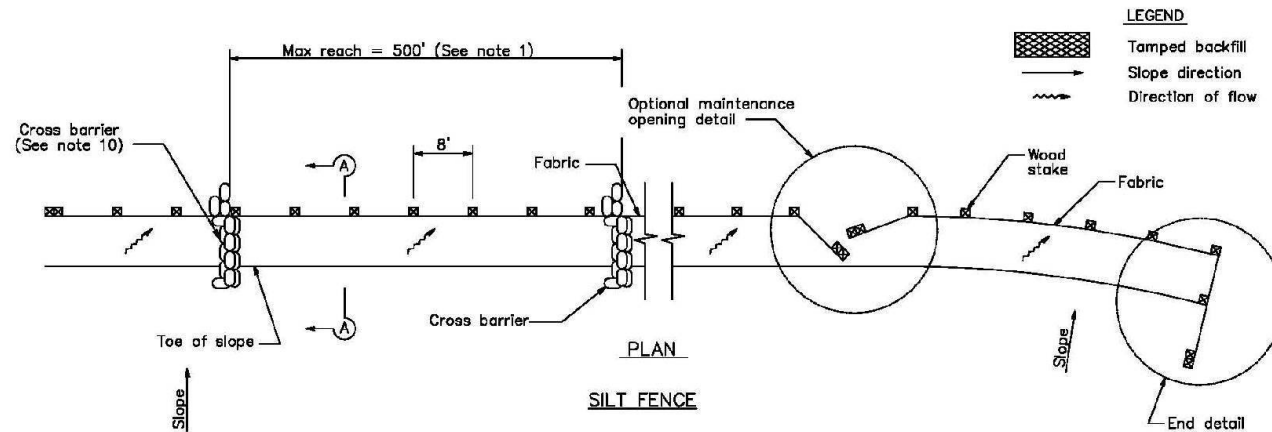
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Best Management Practices: Silt Fences. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 2012.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

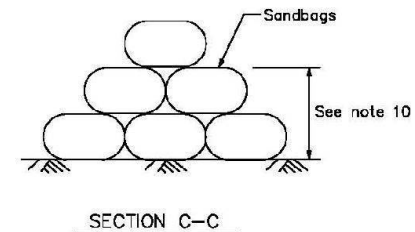
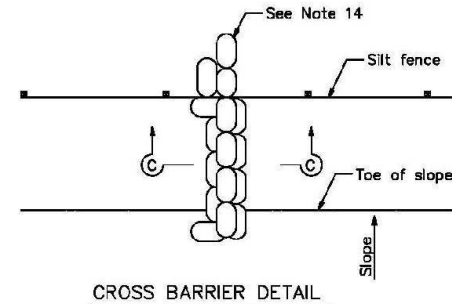
Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

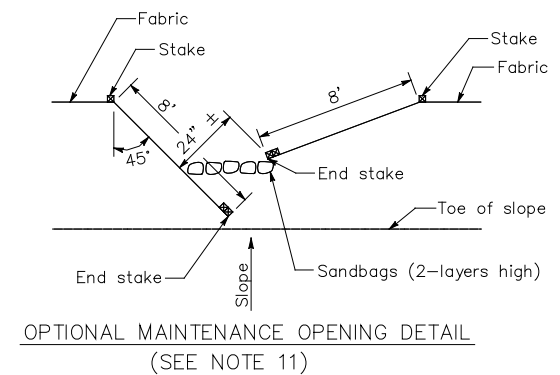
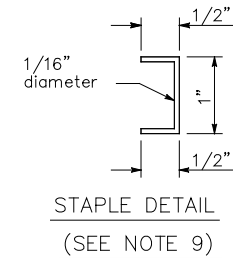
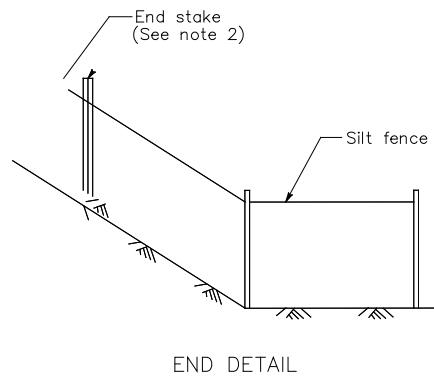
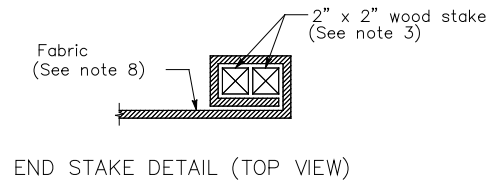
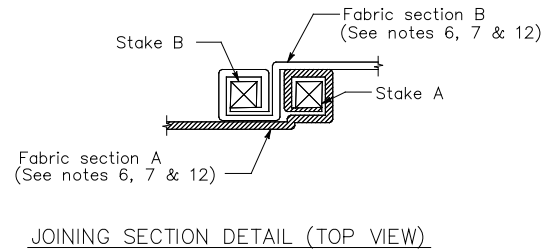
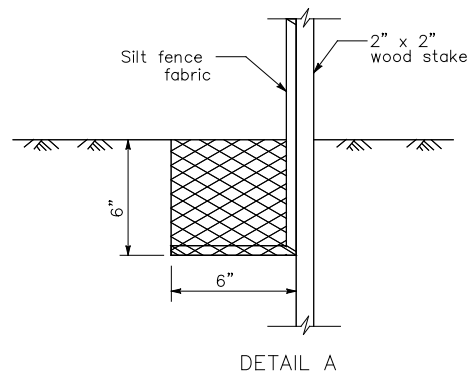
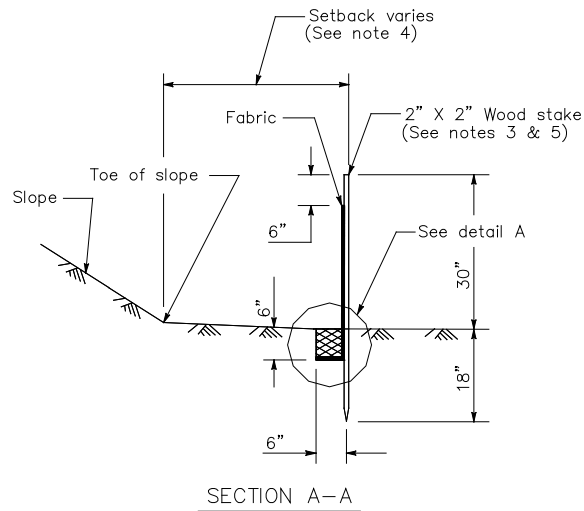
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

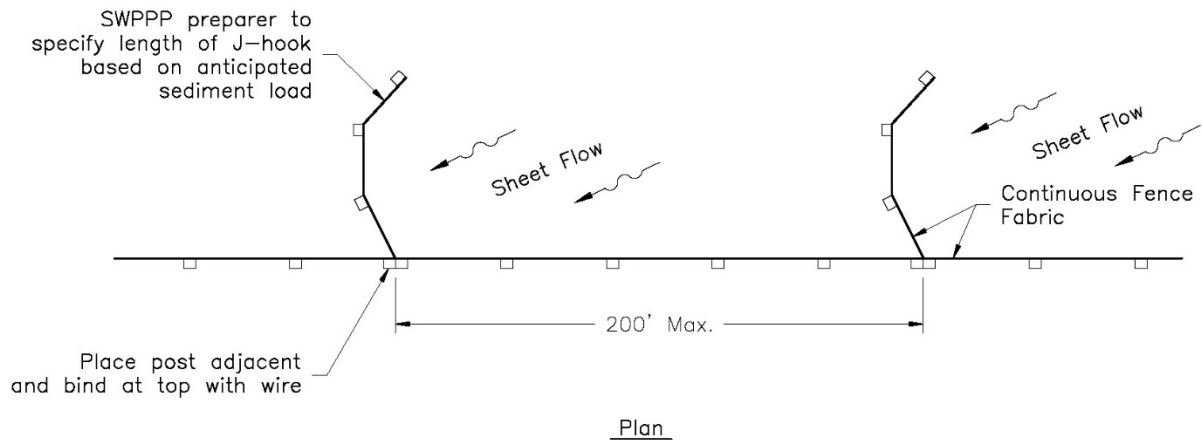


NOTES

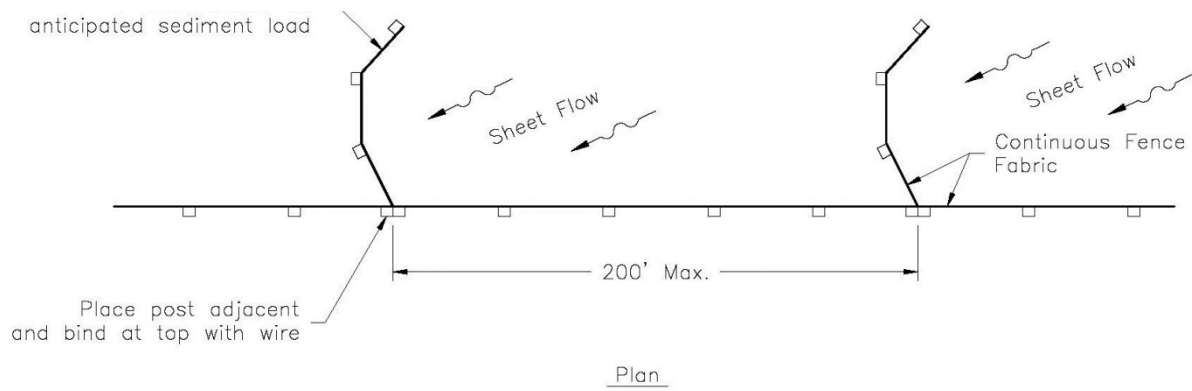
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed $\frac{1}{3}$ the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
- The last 8'-0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
- Stake dimensions are nominal.
- Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
- Stakes shall be spaced at 8'-0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
- Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
- Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
- For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
- Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
- Cross barriers shall be a minimum of $\frac{1}{3}$ and a maximum of $\frac{1}{2}$ the height of the linear barrier.
- Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
- Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
- Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
- Add 3-4 bags to cross barrier on downgradient side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.



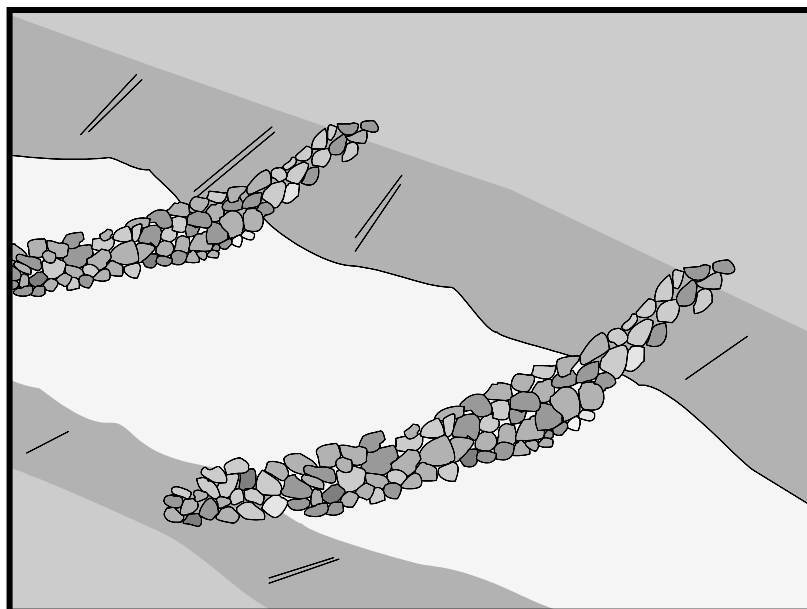




J-HOOK



J-HOOK



Description and Purpose

A check dam is a small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and increasing residence time within the channel, allowing sediment to settle.

Suitable Applications

Check dams may be appropriate in the following situations:

- To promote sedimentation behind the dam.
- To prevent erosion by reducing the velocity of channel flow in small intermittent channels and temporary swales.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- In steep channels where stormwater runoff velocities exceed 5 ft/s.
- During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
- In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
- To act as a grade control structure.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams or in channels with extended base flows.
- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 10 acres.
- Not appropriate in channels that are already grass-lined unless erosion potential or sediment-laden flow is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.
- Do not construct check dams with straw bales or silt fence.
- Water suitable for mosquito production may stand behind check dams, particularly if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.

Implementation

General

Check dams reduce the effective slope and create small pools in swales and ditches that drain 10 acres or less. Using check dams to reduce channel slope reduces the velocity of stormwater flows, thus reducing erosion of the swale or ditch and promoting sedimentation. Thus, check dams are dual-purpose and serve an important role as erosion controls as well as sediment controls. Note that use of 1-2 isolated check dams for sedimentation will likely result in little net removal of sediment because of the small detention time and probable scour during longer storms. Using a series of check dams will generally increase their effectiveness. A sediment trap (SE-3) may be placed immediately upstream of the check dam to increase sediment removal efficiency.

Design and Layout

Check dams work by decreasing the effective slope in ditches and swales. An important consequence of the reduced slope is a reduction in capacity of the ditch or swale. This reduction in capacity should be considered when using this BMP, as reduced capacity can result in overtopping of the ditch or swale and resultant consequences. In some cases, such as a “permanent” ditch or swale being constructed early and used as a “temporary” conveyance for construction flows, the ditch or swale may have sufficient capacity such that the temporary reduction in capacity due to check dams is acceptable. When check dams reduce capacities beyond acceptable limits, either:

- Don’t use check dams. Consider alternative BMPs, or.
- Increase the size of the ditch or swale to restore capacity.

Maximum slope and velocity reduction is achieved when the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam (see “Spacing Between Check Dams” detail at the end of this fact sheet). The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections (at least 6 inches), acting as a spillway, so that the check dam will direct flows to the center of

the ditch or swale (see “Typical Rock Check Dam” detail at the end of this fact sheet). Bypass or side-cutting can occur if a sufficient spillway is not provided in the center of the dam.

Check dams are usually constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. A number of products can also be used as check dams (e.g. HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes (SE-12)), and some of these products can be removed and reused. Check dams can also be constructed of logs or lumber and have the advantage of a longer lifespan when compared to gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. Check dams should not be constructed from straw bales or silt fences, since concentrated flows quickly wash out these materials.

Rock check dams are usually constructed of 8 to 12 in. rock. The rock is placed either by hand or mechanically, but never just dumped into the channel. The dam should completely span the ditch or swale to prevent washout. The rock used should be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel. It is recommended that abutments be extended 18 in. into the channel bank. Rock can be graded such that smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2-4 in) is located on the upstream side of larger rock (holding the smaller rock in place); increasing residence time.

Log check dams are usually constructed of 4 to 6 in. diameter logs, installed vertically. The logs should be embedded into the soil at least 18 in. Logs can be bolted or wired to vertical support logs that have been driven or buried into the soil.

See fiber rolls, SE-5, for installation of fiber roll check dams.

Gravel bag and sand bag check dams are constructed by stacking bags across the ditch or swale, shaped as shown in the drawings at the end of this fact sheet (see “Gravel Bag Check Dam” detail at the end of this fact sheet).

Manufactured products, such as temporary silt dikes (SE-12), should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Installation typically requires anchoring or trenching of products, as well as regular maintenance to remove accumulated sediment and debris.

If grass is planted to stabilize the ditch or swale, the check dam should be removed when the grass has matured (unless the slope of the swales is greater than 4%).

The following guidance should be followed for the design and layout of check dams:

- Install the first check dam approximately 16 ft from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- Check dams should be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form between each check dam.
- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from a downstream check dam should reach the toes of the upstream check dam.
- A sediment trap provided immediately upstream of the check dam will help capture sediment. Due to the potential for this sediment to be resuspended in subsequent storms, the sediment trap should be cleaned following each storm event.

- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) should safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams should be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.

Materials

- Rock used for check dams should typically be 8-12 in rock and be sufficiently sized to stay in place given expected design flows in the channel. Smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2 to 4 in) can be placed on the upstream side of larger rock to increase residence time.
- Gravel bags used for check dams should conform to the requirements of SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms.
- Sandbags used for check dams should conform to SE-8, Sandbag Barrier.
- Fiber rolls used for check dams should conform to SE-5, Fiber Rolls.
- Temporary silt dikes used for check dams should conform to SE-12, Temporary Silt Dikes.

Installation

- Rock should be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Tightly abut bags and stack according to detail shown in the figure at the end of this section (pyramid approach). Gravel bags and sandbags should not be stacked any higher than 3 ft.
- Upper rows of gravel and sand bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
- Fiber rolls should be trenched in, backfilled, and firmly staked in place.
- Install along a level contour.
- HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes, and other manufactured products should be used and installed per manufacturer specifications.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Replace missing rock, bags, rolls, etc. Replace bags or rolls that have degraded or have become damaged.
- If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade.
- Inspect areas behind check dams for pools of standing water, especially if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

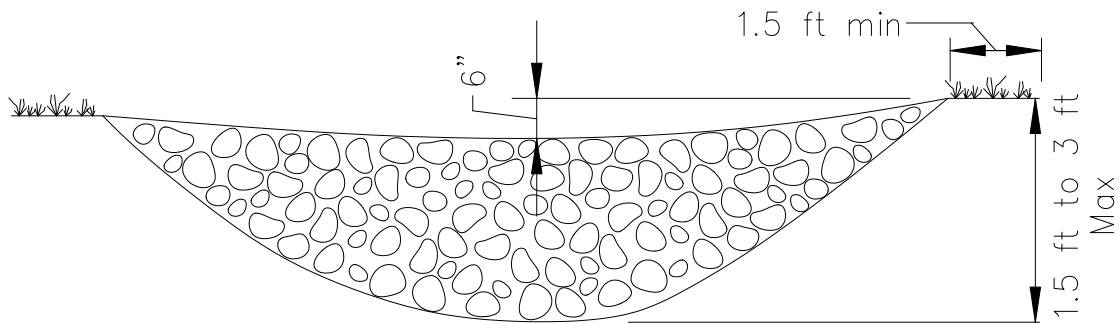
Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, and Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

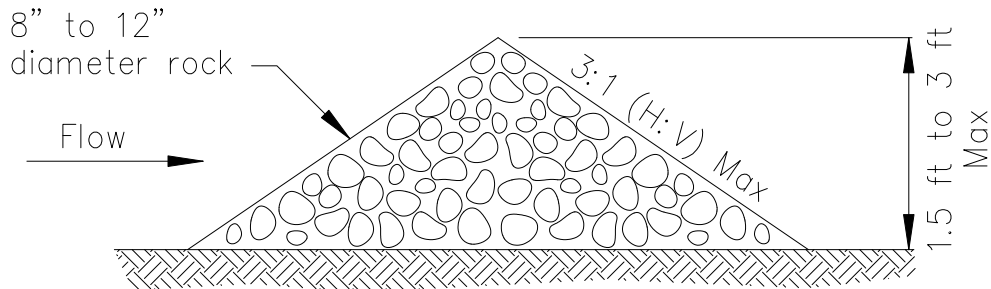
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: <http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf>

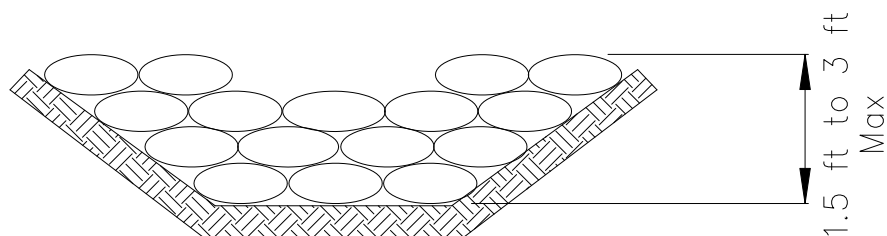


ELEVATION

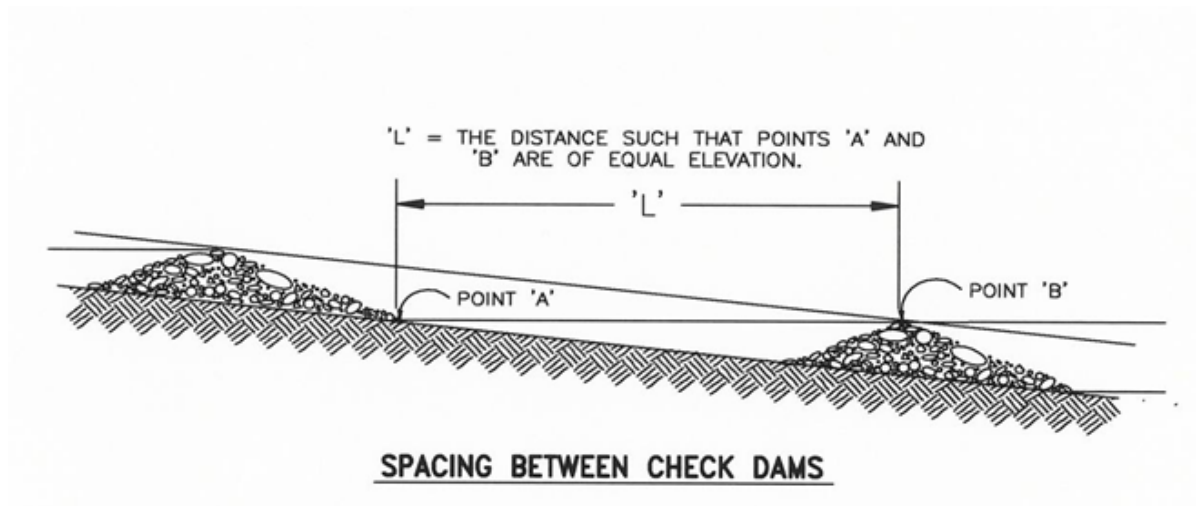


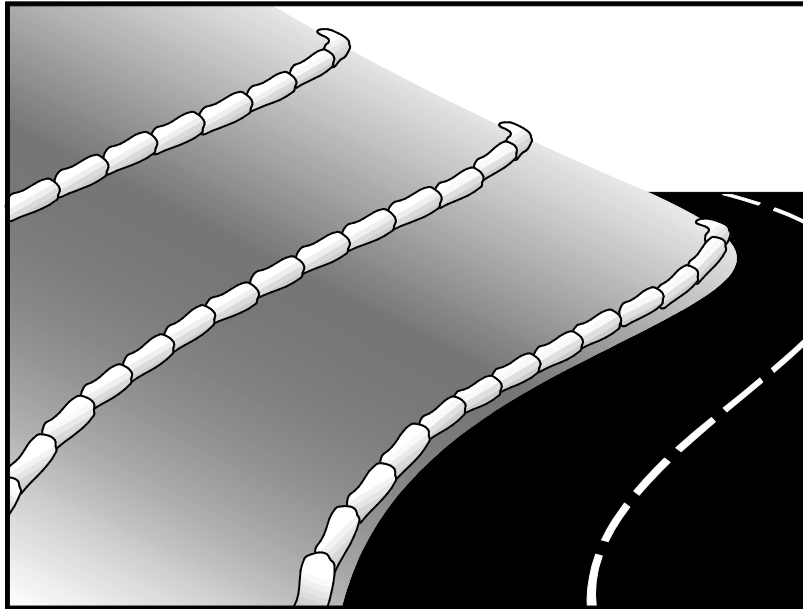
TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE



GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM ELEVATION
NOT TO SCALE





Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
 - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
 - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
 - Below other small cleared areas
 - Along the perimeter of a site
 - Down slope of exposed soil areas
 - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
 - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
 - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
 - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence
 SE-5 Fiber Roll
 SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
 SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
 SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited, and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
 - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
 - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
 - Height = 18 in. maximum
 - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction
 - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction
 - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
 - Height = 12 in. maximum
 - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.
 - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction.
 - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- **Bag Material:** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd², Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in² in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- **Bag Size:** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.
- **Fill Material:** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

- Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).
- Sweeping may be less effective for fine particle soils (i.e., clay).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



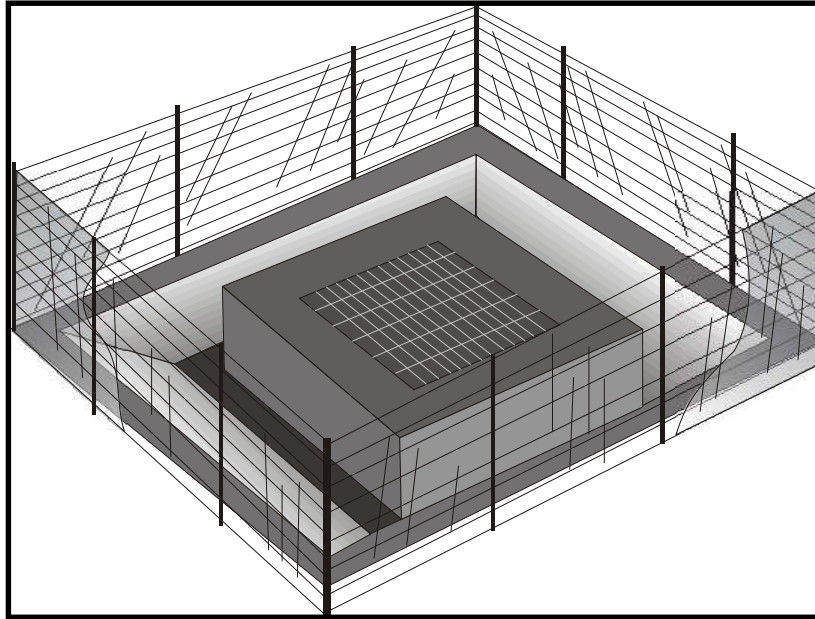
- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.
- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.



Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

Suitable Applications

- Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags
- SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

Implementation

General

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

Design and Layout

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
 - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
 - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.
- Seven types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.

- Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
 - Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
 - Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
 - Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.
 - Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.
 - Compost Socks: Allow filtered run-off to pass through the compost while retaining sediment and potentially other pollutants (SE-13). Appropriate for flows under 1.0 cfs.
- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
 - Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
 - Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
 - Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

Installation

- **DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence** - Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
 2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.
 3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.

4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.
 5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.
- **DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap** - Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd³/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 - **DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag** - Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 1. Construct on gently sloping street.
 2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.
 3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.
 4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10-year storm) should not overtop the curb.
 - **DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter** - Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.
 2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.
 3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.
 4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.
 - **DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary)** – Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are

removable, and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- **DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags** – Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.
 1. Construct in a gently sloping area.
 2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.
 3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.
 4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.
 5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.
- **DI Protection Type 7 – Compost Socks** – A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g., with a pneumatic blower). Compost socks do not require special trenching compared to other sediment control methods (e.g., silt fence). Compost socks should conform to specification detailed in SE-13, Compost Socks and Berms.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.
- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.
- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.

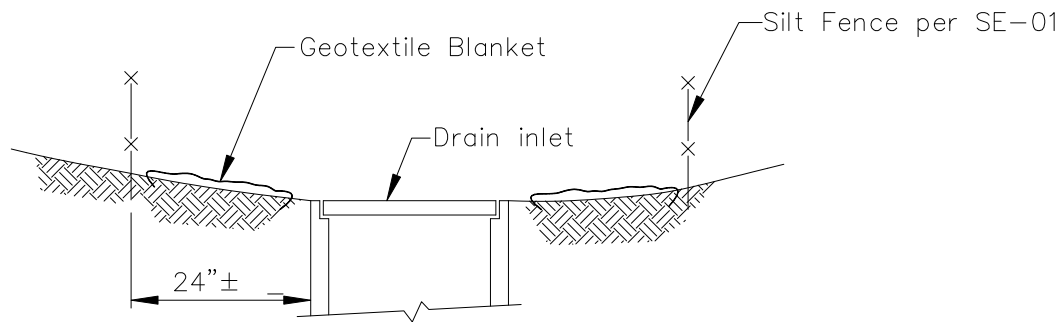
- Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

References and Additional Resources

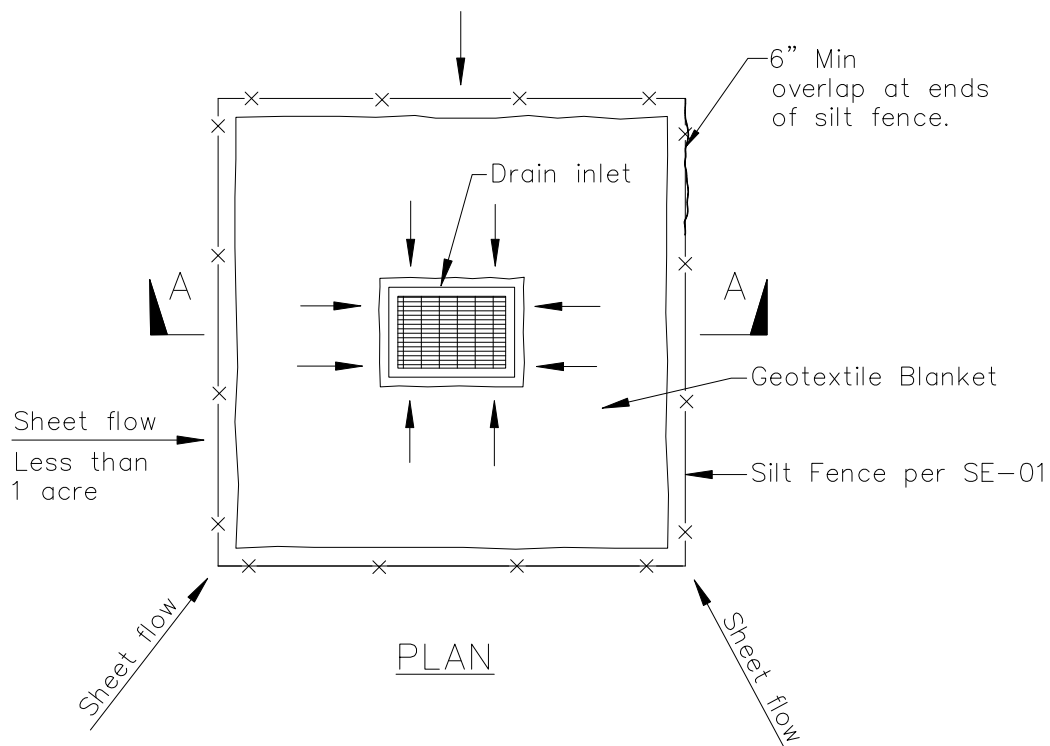
Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



SECTION A-A

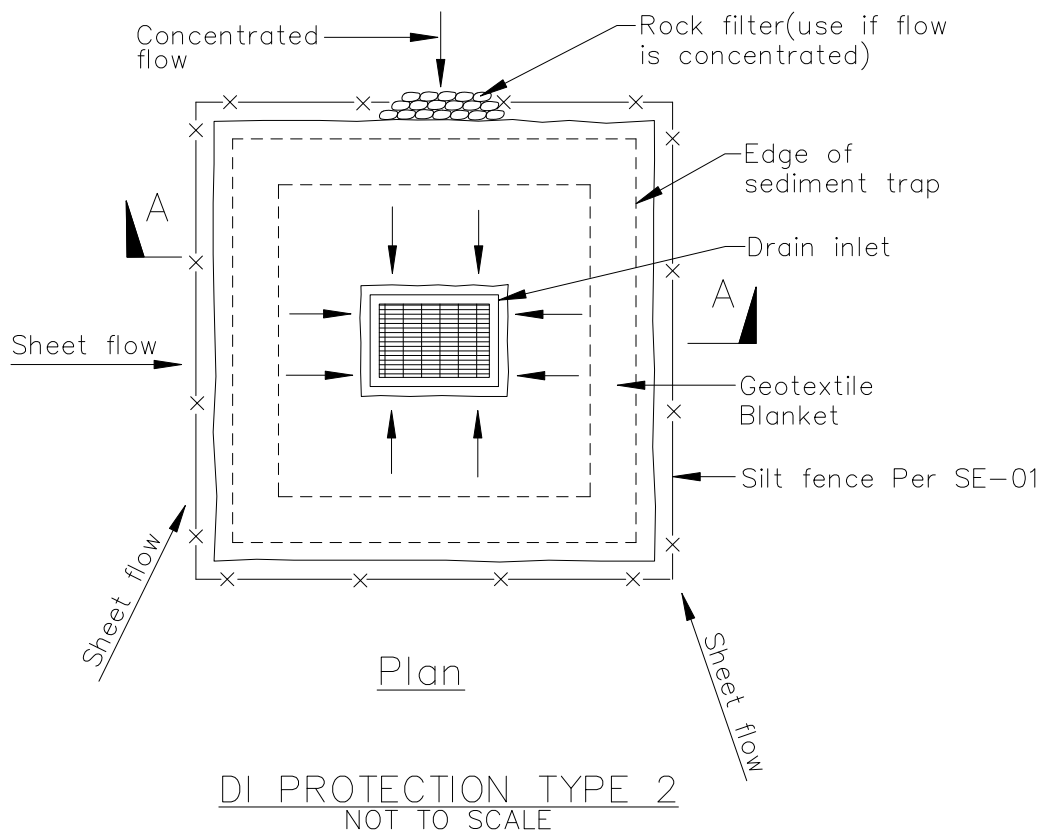
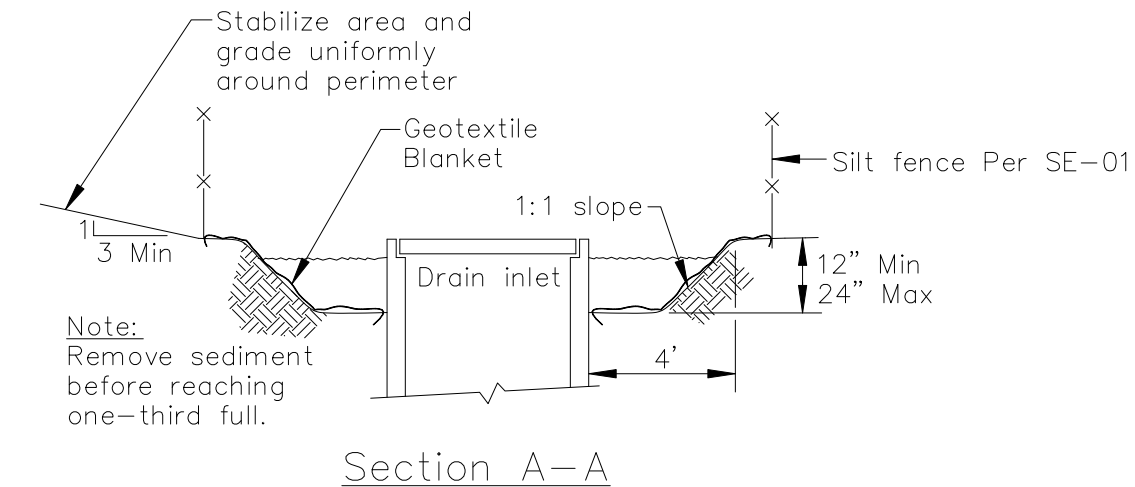


PLAN

DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

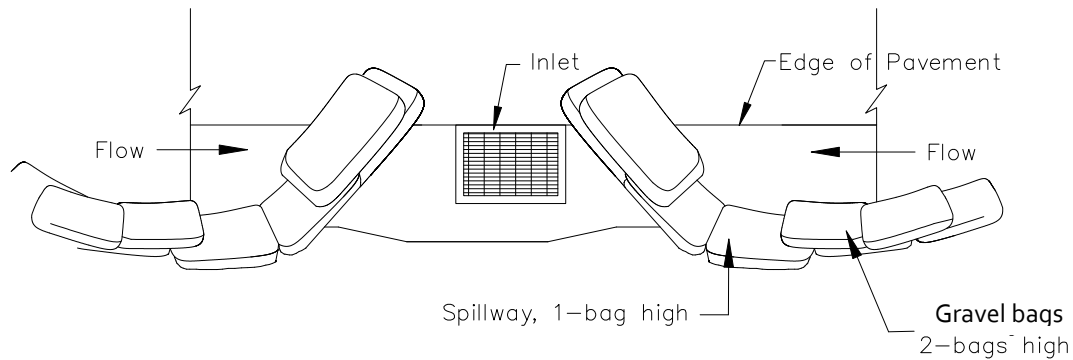
NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.

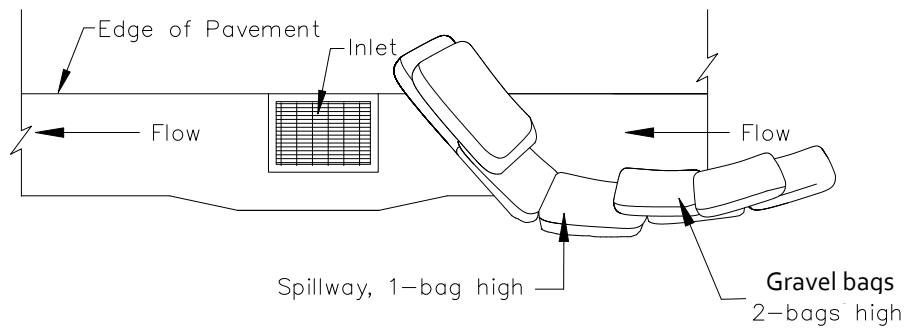


Notes

1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

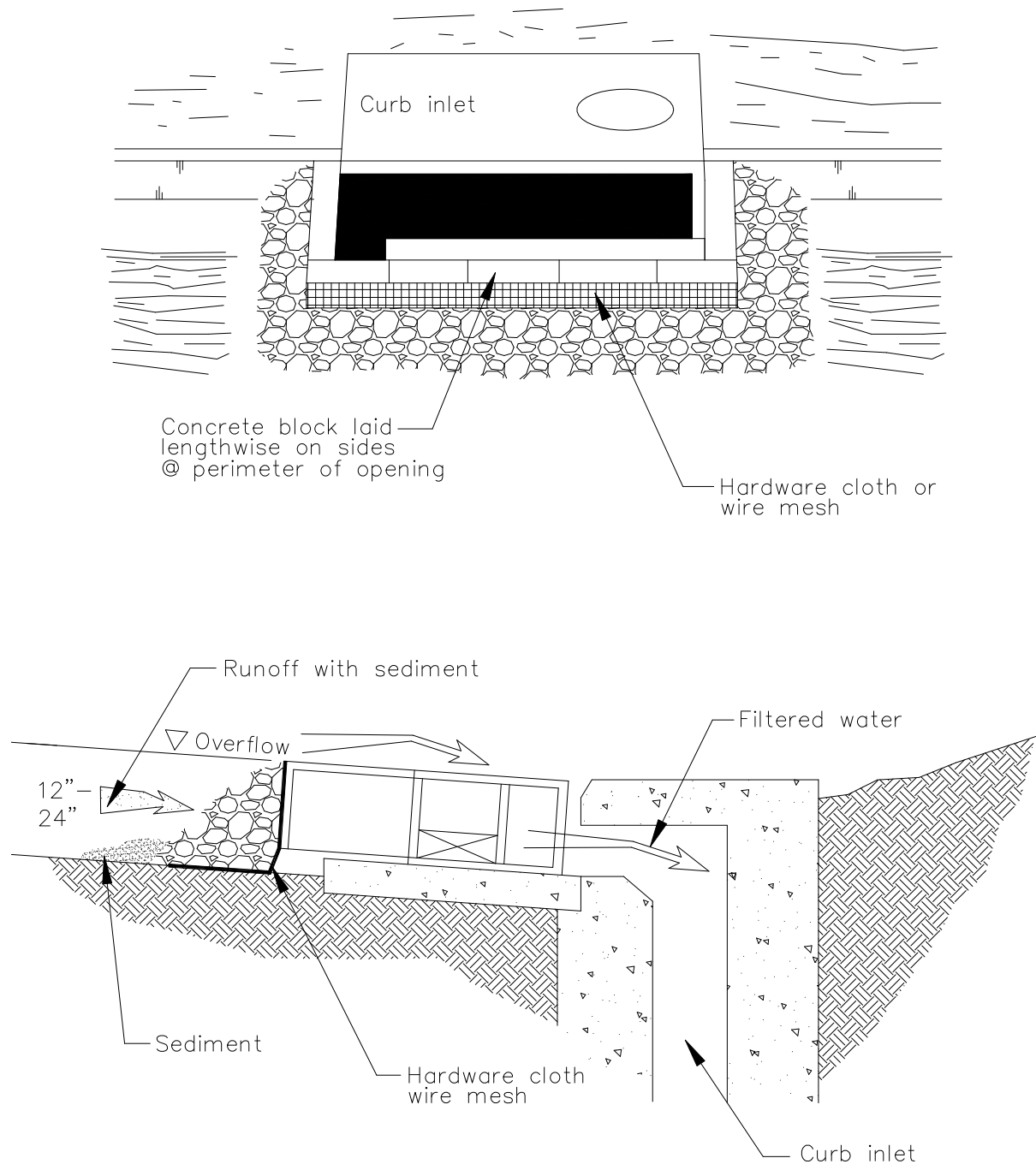


TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

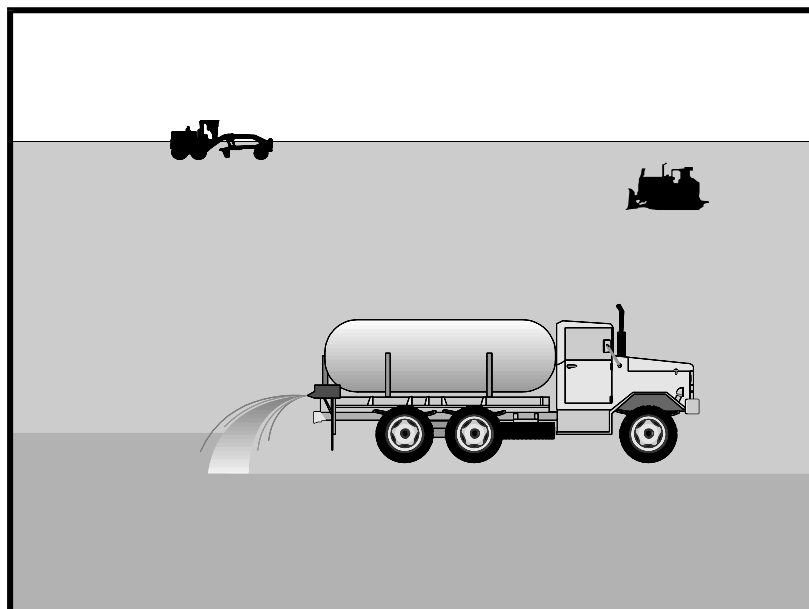
NOTES:

1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.
6. Protection can be effective even if it is not immediately adjacent to the inlet provided that the inlet is protected from potential sources of pollution.

DI PROTECTION TYPE 3
NOT TO SCALE



DI PROTECTION — TYPE 4
NOT TO SCALE



Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking, and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water-based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include

minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyl, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X			X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X	X		X
Material Stockpiles		X	X	X			X	X
Demolition			X			X	X	
Clearing/Excavation			X	X				X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X	X	X	
Tracking					X	X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, “NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK.”

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References and Additional Resources

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

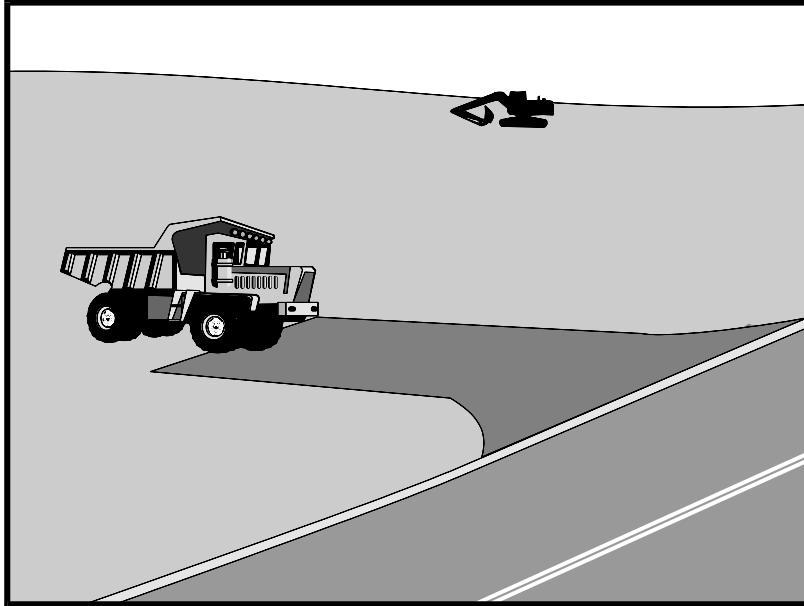
California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, “Dust Control”; Section 17, “Watering”; and Section 18, “Dust Palliative”, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM₁₀), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

Implementation

General

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

Design and Layout

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

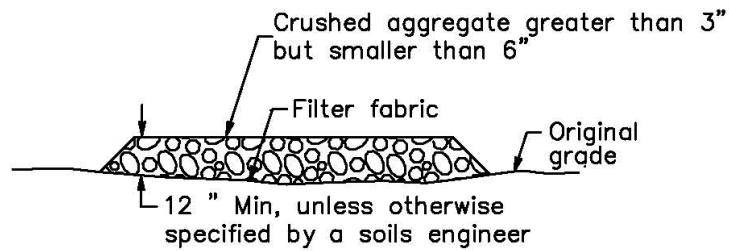
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

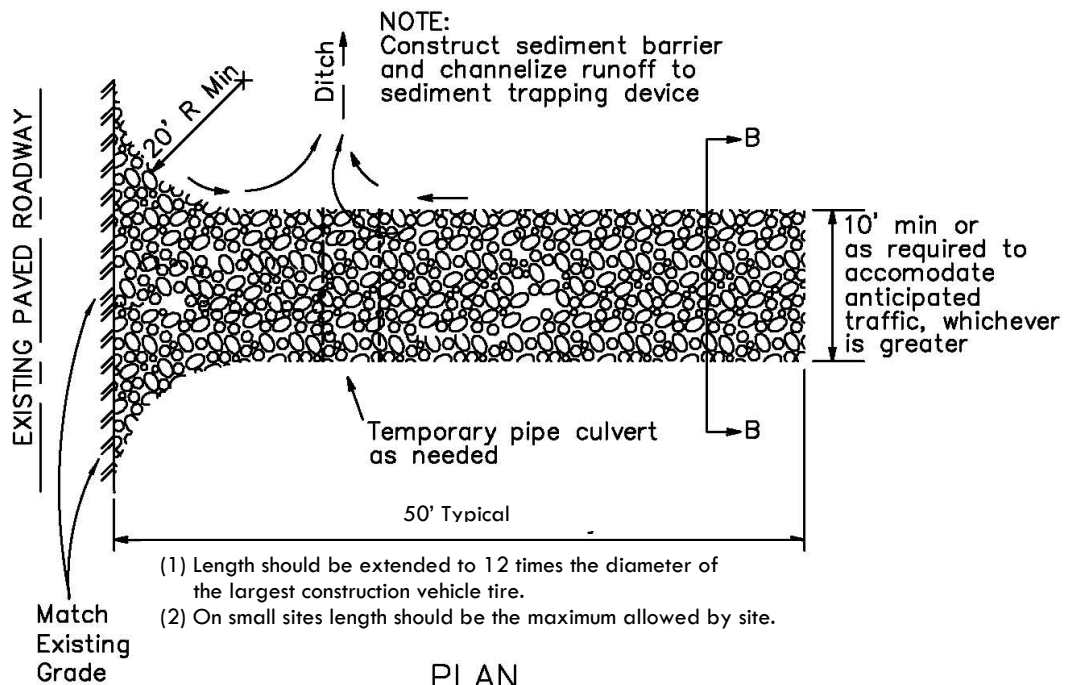
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

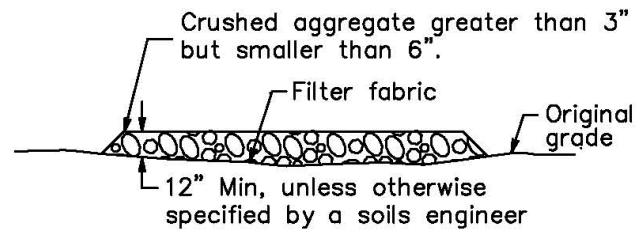


SECTION B-B
NTS

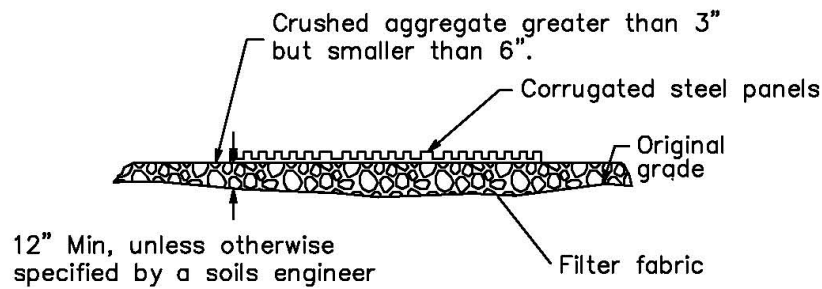


PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

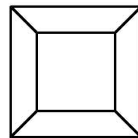


SECTION B-B
NTS

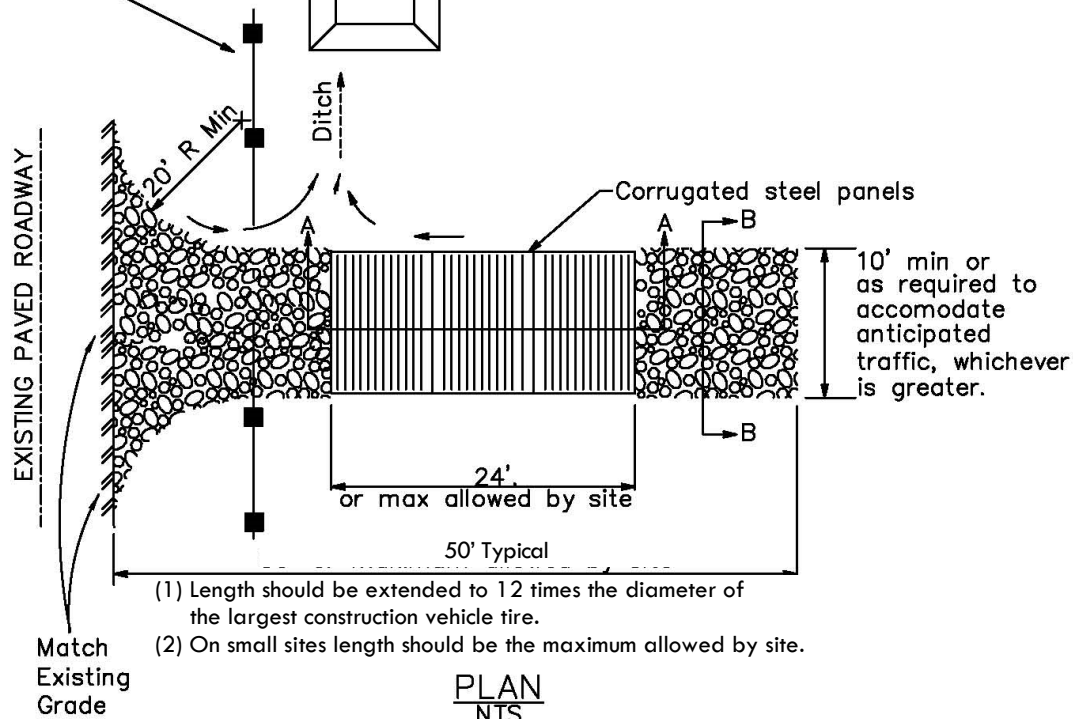


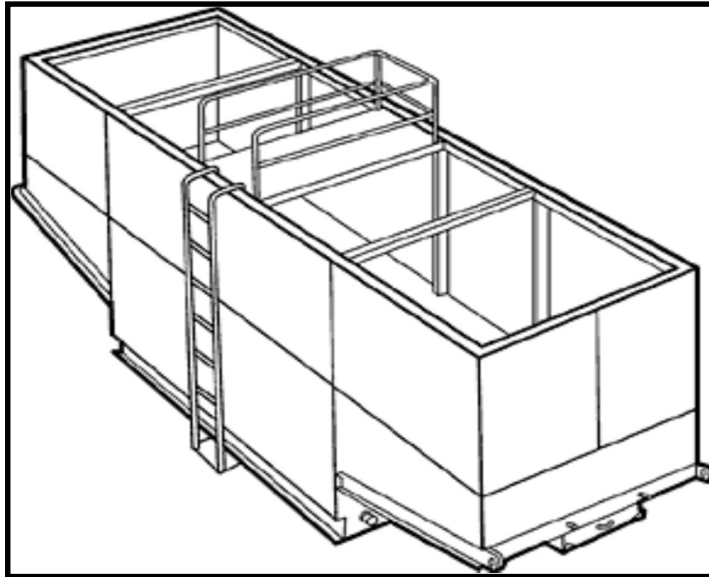
SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE

NOTE:
Construct sediment barrier and channelize runoff to sediment trapping device



Sediment trapping device





Description and Purpose

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater, non-potable water, and accumulated precipitation (stormwater) is removed from a work location to proceed with construction work or to provide vector control.

The 2022 General Permit defines dewatering as the process of removing excess water in an excavation or impoundment by pumping or other mechanical means. Dewatering discharges authorized by the 2022 General Permit include mechanical pumping or syphoning of non-potable water from sources including, but not limited to: excavations, trenches, foundations, vaults, groundwater removal specifically related to the construction activities, and/or water collected in impoundments (e.g., ponds, puddles, low points on the active site, or other similar accumulation points).

This factsheet specifically incorporates the 2022 General Permit, Attachment J requirements. Dewatering activities subject to a separate National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (e.g., de minimis and low threat discharges) are not subject to the dewatering requirements of Attachment J; obtain separate coverage as required by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) or the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). Potentially applicable NPDES Permits for Dewatering Discharges are listed in the SWRCB's Dewatering Discharge Notification Guidance (SWRCB, 2024). Ensure that dewatering activities not subject to a separate NPDES permit comply with the dewatering requirements in Attachment J (Section IV.M. of the 2022 General Permit).

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-5: Fiber Roll
- SE-13: Compost Sock/Berm
- SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm
- NS-5: Clear Water Diversion

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity for dewatering discharges. Discharges from dewatering operations can contain high levels of fine sediment that, if not properly treated, could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements or Basin Plan standards.

The dewatering operations described in this fact sheet are not Active Treatment Systems (ATS SE-11) and do not include the use of chemical coagulants, chemical flocculants or electrocoagulants. ATS that are not subject to a separate NPDES permit must comply with the ATS requirements in Attachment F of the 2022 General Permit.

Discharges from Sediment Basins (SE-2) and Sediment Traps (SE-3) may be subject to the dewatering requirements of Attachment J of the 2022 General Permit. Sediment basin and sediment trap configuration and valve design, required drawdown time for vector control, operational drawdown in case of more frequent storms or storms larger than the design storm, or other unforeseen site conditions may result in the need to dewater a sediment basin and/or sediment trap, thus triggering Attachment J. Sediment basins and sediment traps that discharge under gravity flow with no mechanical pumping or syphoning, for example containing a skimmer or standpipe outlet structure, are not considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Suitable Applications

Dewatering practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater, non-potable water, and accumulated stormwater by mechanical pumping or syphoning from construction sites.

Non-stormwaters include, but are not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area to facilitate construction.

Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site.

Stormwater mixed with non-stormwater or non-potable water should be managed as non-stormwater.

A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (401 Certification, 1602 Agreement, etc.) have been secured and work must be performed in a flowing stream or water body. If dewatering associated with a clear water diversion is required for your project, refer to Clear Water Diversion (NS-5).

Limitations

- Dewatering operations need to comply with applicable local and project-specific permits and regulations. In some areas, all dewatering activities require a dewatering permit.
- The discharge must be absent of pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a nuisance.¹
- The dewatering activity may only take place in an area without known soil and/or groundwater contamination (including, but not limited to information from: GeoTracker,²

¹ 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 131.12, and SWRCB Resolution No. 68-16.

² <https://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/>

local permitting authorities, RWQCBs, etc.) where that contamination could cause an exceedance of receiving water limitations.

- The dewatering activity must be in compliance with the receiving water limitations listed in General Permit, Section IV.D, including applicable TMDLs listed in Attachment H.
- Utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface when conducting dewatering activity from sediment basins or similar impoundments, unless infeasible.
- Site conditions will dictate the design and use of dewatering operations.
- The controls discussed in this fact sheet primarily address sediment. Other secondary pollutant removal benefits are discussed where applicable.

Implementation

- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water, with appropriate approvals or permits, for onsite dust control, pumping to an onsite area for infiltration, disposing off, or site discharging to the sanitary sewer.
- Include dewatering monitoring in the Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- At least 24 hours prior to beginning a dewatering discharge notify the applicable RWQCB stormwater staff via email of the anticipated dewatering discharge. The general stormwater staff email addresses for each RWQCB may be found in Attachment C of the 2022 CGP or at the SWRCB website (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/contact.html).
- A separate notification is required if there are changes to the dewatering activities (SWRCB, 2024).
- Analyze the dewatering effluent for pH and turbidity at the discharge location within the first hour of discharge and daily for continuous dewatering discharges. Each sample must instantaneously comply with the NALs for pH (within 6.5-8.5 standard pH units) and turbidity (250 nephelometric turbidity units).
- Cease discharge when the NALs are exceeded in a single sample, as follows:
 - Through an automated sampling device capable of ceasing the discharge if a single sample concentration/level exceeds the NALs;
 - By a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) or trained QSP-delegate who is present during the dewatering activity and can halt dewatering if a NAL is exceeded for a single sample;

- If discharge cannot be ceased due to the need to protect human life or health or to prevent severe property damage, notify the RWQCB and local stormwater agency within 24 hours; or
 - If discharge that exceeds pH and turbidity NALs cannot be stopped, notify the RWQCB and local stormwater agency within 24 hours.
- Following the NAL exceedance the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) will revise the SWPPP to incorporate corrective actions to prevent further exceedances, within 10 days of the exceedance.
- The SWRCB and RWQCB, upon written notice, may:
 - Require additional constituents to be monitored;
 - Require additional or more frequent monitoring;
 - Require additional or different sampling locations;
 - Require treatment of the discharge with ATS (in accordance with Attachment F of the General Permit; and/or
 - Revoke authorization of dewatering discharges under the General Permit and require separate NPDES permit coverage for dewatering discharges to Waters of the U.S.
- The destination of discharge from dewatering activities will typically determine the type of permit required for the discharge. For example, when discharging to a water of the U.S., a dewatering permit may be required through the site's governing RWQCB. When discharging to a sanitary sewer a permit may need to be obtained from the owner of the sanitary sewer. When discharging to a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) a permit from the MS4 may be needed in addition to obtaining an RWQCB dewatering permit. Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges may not cause erosion at the discharge point. Potential BMPs to limit erosion include:
 - Directly piping discharge to a storm drain inlet or hardened channel,
 - Geotextiles and Mats (EC-7),
 - Velocity Dissipation Devices (EC-10), Slope Drains (EC-11), and
 - Check Dams (SE-4).
- Appropriate BMPs must be implemented to maintain compliance with all applicable permits.
- Per the requirements of Attachment J, the QSD must update the site-specific SWPPP onsite at least 24 hours prior to the beginning of a dewatering discharge and upload the amended

SWPPP to SMARTS within 14 days with current information required. The revised SWPPP must be uploaded as part of a Change of Information through SMARTS.

- Maintain dewatering records in accordance with all local and project-specific permits and regulations.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that dewatering BMPs are in place and functioning prior to the commencement of activities requiring dewatering.
- Inspect dewatering BMPs daily while dewatering activities are being conducted.
- Inspect all equipment before use. Monitor dewatering operations to ensure they do not cause offsite discharge or erosion.
- Sample and monitor dewatering discharges as required by the General Permit.
- Unit-specific maintenance requirements are included with the description of each unit.
- Sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be either spread onsite and stabilized or disposed of at a disposal site as approved by the owner and documented in the SWPPP.
- Sediment that is commingled with other pollutants will be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the owner.

Sediment Removal

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations. Several devices are presented below and provide options to achieve sediment removal. The sediment particle size and permit or receiving water limitations on sediment or turbidity are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate. Use of other enhanced treatment methods (i.e., introduction of chemicals or electric current to enhance flocculation and removal of sediment) must comply with: 1) for storm drain or surface water discharges, the requirements for ATS (see SE-11 and Attachment F of the General Permit); 2) for storm drain or surface water discharges, the requirements for Passive Treatment (see SE-15 and Attachment G of the General Permit); or 3) for sanitary sewer discharges, the requirements of applicable sanitary sewer discharge permits.

Sediment Basin (see also SE-2)

Description:

- A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment basins are larger than Sediment Traps (SE-3) and have a designed outlet structure.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, silt, some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary sediment basins should be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.
- Discharges from sediment basins containing a skimmer or standpipe outlet structure that occur as a result of gravity flow with no mechanical pumping or syphoning, are not considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.
- Discharges from sediment basins containing a skimmer or standpipe outlet structure that occur as a result of mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outlet structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Sediment Trap (See also SE-3)

Description:

- A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment traps are smaller than Sediment Basins (SE-2) and do not have a designed outlet (but do have a spillway or overflow).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

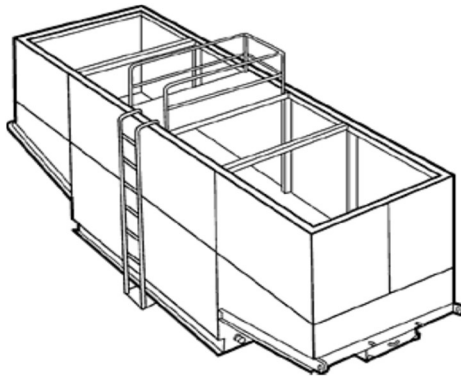
Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets should be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Discharges from sediment traps containing a skimmer or standpipe outlet structure that occur as a result of gravity flow with no mechanical pumping or syphoning are not considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.
- Discharges from sediment traps containing a skimmer or standpipe outlet structure that occur as a result of mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Weir Tanks



Description:

- A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.
- Treatment capacity (i.e., volume and number of tanks) should provide at a minimum the required volume for discrete particle settling for treatment design flows.
- Discharges from weir tanks that occur as a result of gravity flow with no mechanical pumping or syphoning are not considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.
- Discharges from weir tanks that occur as a result of mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.

- Use a licensed waste disposal company to dispose of oil and grease.

Dewatering Tanks



Description:

- A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

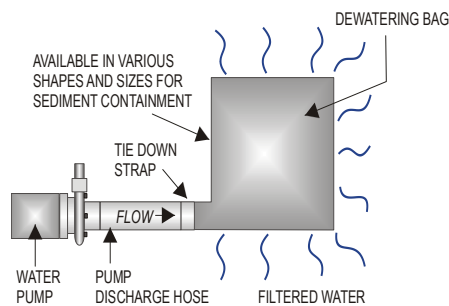
Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.
- Discharges from dewatering tanks through mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Use a licensed waste disposal company to dispose of oil and grease.

Gravity Bag Filter



Description:

- A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects gravel, sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, and silt). Gravity bag filters may be ineffective for the removal of fines and clays, especially in the initial stages of discharge.
- Some metals are removed with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the top, bottom, and sides of the bag.
- Place the filter bag on pavement or a gravel bed or paved surface. Avoid placing a dewatering bag on unprotected bare soil. If placing the bag on bare soil is unavoidable, a secondary barrier should be used, such as a rock filter bed placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to prevent erosion and capture sediments that escape the bag.
- Implement perimeter controls around the downstream end of the bag. Secondary sediment controls are important especially in the initial stages of discharge, which tend to allow fines to pass through the bag.
- Discharges from filter bags through gravity flow are not considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- Inspections of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier (as applicable) are required as per the manufacturer's recommendation.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- Caution should be taken when removing and disposing of the bag, to prevent the release of captured sediment.

- Properly dispose of the bag offsite. If sediment is removed from the bag prior to disposal (bags can potentially be reused depending upon their condition), dispose of sediment in accordance with the general maintenance procedures described in this BMP Fact Sheet.

Sand Media Particulate Filter



Description:

- Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt, and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.
- Discharges from sand filters through mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- The filters require regular service to monitor and maintain the level of the sand media. If subjected to high loading rates, filters can plug quickly.
- Vendors generally provide data on maximum head loss through the filter. Monitor the filter daily while in use and cleaned when head loss reaches target levels.

- If cleaned by backwashing, the backwash water may need to be hauled away for disposal or returned to the upper end of the treatment train for another pass through the series of dewatering BMPs.

Pressurized Bag Filter



Description:

- A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Vendors provide bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.
- Discharges from pressurized bag filter through mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Cartridge Filter



Description:

- Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.
- Discharges from cartridge filters through mechanical pumping or syphoning are considered dewatering practices that would trigger the requirements of Attachment J.

Maintenance:

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

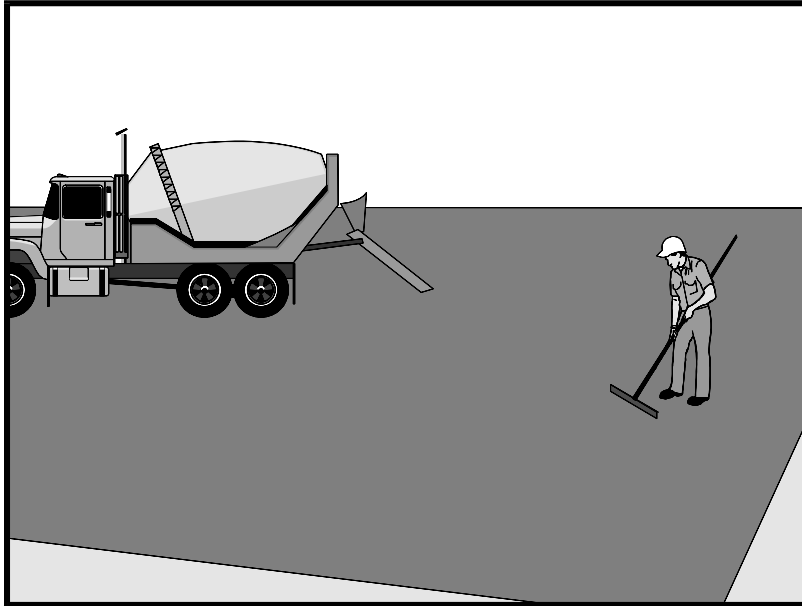
References and Additional Resources

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2024. Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1.

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2022. Order 2022-0057-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (General Permit).

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2024. Dewatering Discharge Notification Guidance available at https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.html

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2007. Developing Your Pollution Prevention Plan, EPA 833-R-06-004.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runoff and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH and turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials associated with paving and grinding operations, including mortar, concrete, and cement and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Limitations

- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.
- Discharges of freshly paved surfaces may raise pH to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

General

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is forecasted.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runoff (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
 - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing should not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install inlet protection and perimeter controls until area is stabilized (i.e. cutting, grinding or other removal activities are complete and loose material has been properly removed and disposed of) or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; SE-5, Fiber Rolls, or SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
 - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt should be recycled or disposed of properly.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, or by sweeping, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the

surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Pavement removal activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect removed pavement material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.
- If removed pavement material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

Asphaltic Concrete Paving

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:
 - Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
 - Old asphalt should be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

Portland Cement Concrete Paving

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect waste materials by dry methods, such as sweeping or shoveling, and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly. Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if authorized by the local wastewater authority.

Sealing Operations

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate should not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized (i.e. all sealing operations are complete and cured and loose materials have been properly removed and disposed).
- Inlet protection (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) should be used during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

Paving Equipment

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials and dispose of in accordance with the applicable regulations. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.

- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.
- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Thermoplastic Striping

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of paving and grinding operations.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sample stormwater runoff required by the General Permit.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

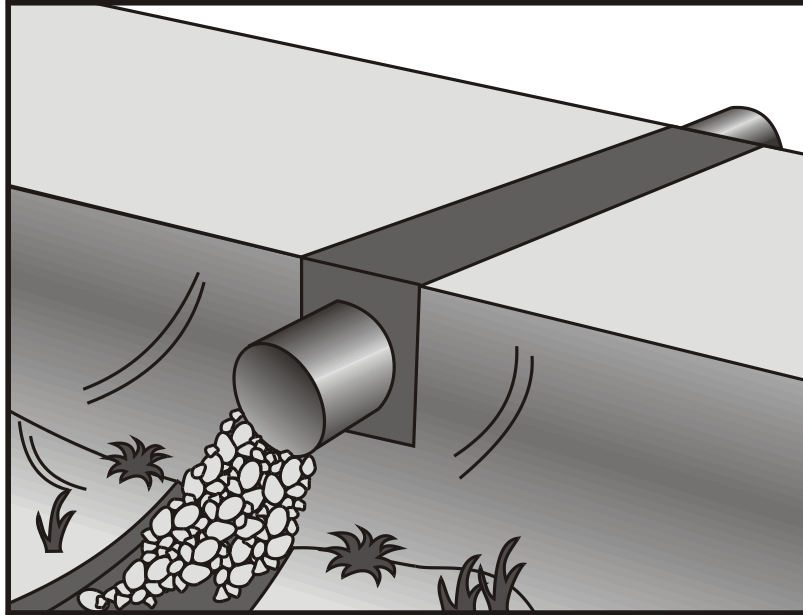
References and Additional Resources

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Description and Purpose

A temporary stream crossing is a temporary culvert, ford or bridge placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes for a period of less than one year. Temporary access crossings are not intended to maintain traffic for the public. The temporary access will eliminate erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Temporary stream crossings should be installed at all designated crossings of perennial and intermittent streams on the construction site, as well as for dry channels that may be significantly eroded by construction traffic.

Temporary stream crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (404 Permits, and 401 Certifications)
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year
- Where appropriate permits have been obtained for the stream crossing

Limitations

The following limitations may apply:

- Installation and removal will usually disturb the waterway.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations and NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.
- Installation may cause a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.
- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- May be expensive for a temporary improvement.
- Requires other BMPs to minimize soil disturbance during installation and removal.
- Fords should only be used in dry weather.

Implementation

General

The purpose of this BMP is to provide a safe, erosion-free access across a stream for construction equipment. Minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure should be established by an engineer registered in California. Temporary stream crossings may be necessary to prevent construction equipment from causing erosion of the stream and tracking sediment and other pollutants into the stream.

Temporary stream crossings are used as access points to construction sites when other detour routes may be too long or burdensome for the construction equipment. Often heavy construction equipment must cross streams or creeks, and detour routes may impose too many constraints such as being too narrow or poor soil strength for the equipment loadings. Additionally, the contractor may find a temporary stream crossing more economical for light-duty vehicles to use for frequent crossings and may have less environmental impact than construction of a temporary access road.

Location of the temporary stream crossing should address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.
- Areas where the side slopes from site runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings should be considered:

- **Culverts** – A temporary culvert is effective in controlling erosion but will cause erosion during installation and removal. A temporary culvert can be easily constructed and allows for heavy equipment loads.
- **Fords** - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low-flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing, is also appropriate for use in streams that would benefit from an influx of gravels. A temporary ford provides little sediment and erosion control and is ineffective in controlling erosion in the stream channel. A temporary ford is the least expensive stream crossing and allows for maximum load limits. It also offers very low maintenance. Fords are more appropriate during the dry season and in arid areas of California.
- **Bridges** - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design

During the long summer construction season in much of California, rainfall is infrequent, and many streams are dry. Under these conditions, a temporary ford may be sufficient. A ford is not appropriate if construction will continue through the winter rainy season, if summer thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream flows during most of the year. Temporary culverts and bridges should then be considered and, if used, should be sized to pass a significant design storm (i.e., at least a 10-year storm). The temporary stream crossing should be protected against erosion, both to prevent excessive sedimentation in the stream and to prevent washout of the crossing.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs should be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil engineer and for bridges, a registered structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements should be considered with the following:

- Comply with any special requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.
- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor should be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to overtopping, flow backups, or washout.
- Install sediment traps immediately downstream of crossings to capture sediments. See SE-3, Sediment Trap.
- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous materials for surface treatment.

- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.
- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.
- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally occurring rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 6 to 12 in. for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct but provide the least disturbance of the streambed and constriction of the waterway flows.

Construction and Use

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area, and stream bottom against erosion.
- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the streambed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary erosion control BMPs in accordance with erosion control BMP fact sheets to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water should only be built from material, such as clean gravel or sandbags, that will not introduce sediment or silt into the watercourse.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments should be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments should be clean, rounded river cobble.
- Vehicles and equipment should not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project should be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.

- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.
- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble must be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in the attached figures.

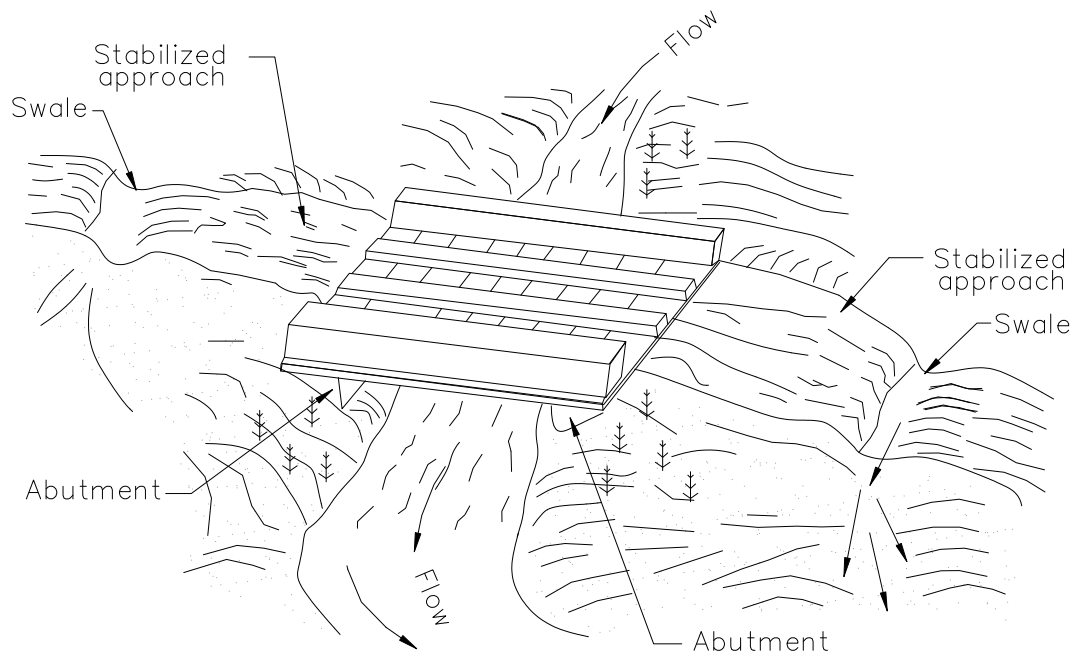
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check for blockage in the channel, sediment buildup or trapped debris in culverts, blockage behind fords or under bridges.
- Check for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil.
- Check for structural weakening of the temporary crossings, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments.
- Remove sediment that collects behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges periodically.
- Replace lost or displaced aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts and cellular confinement systems.
- Remove temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

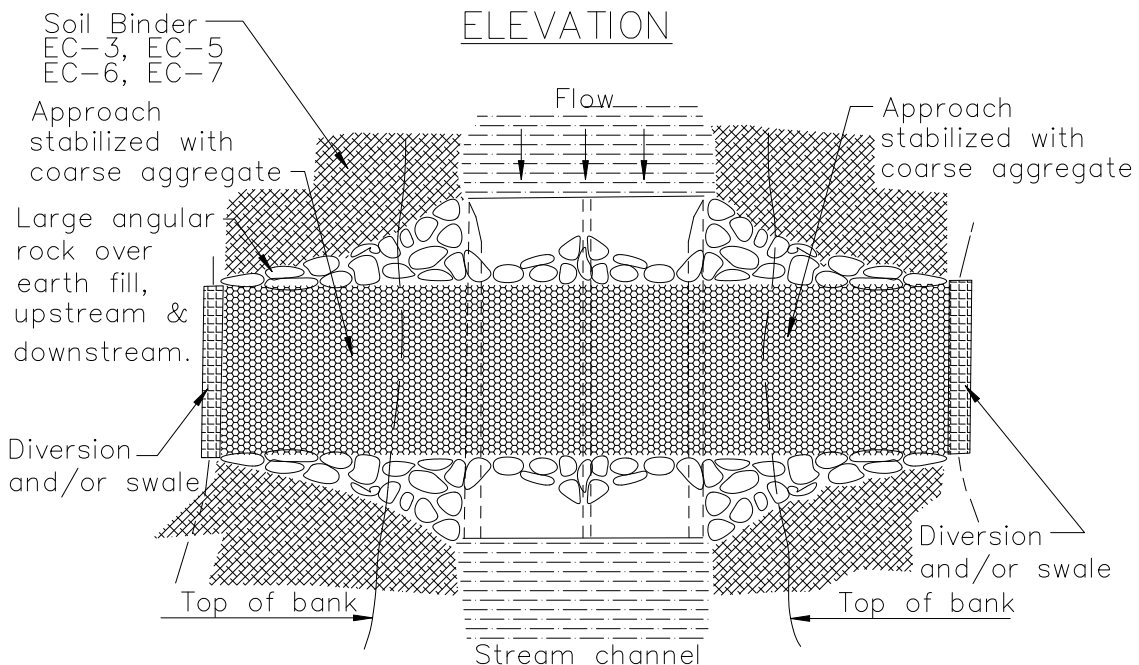
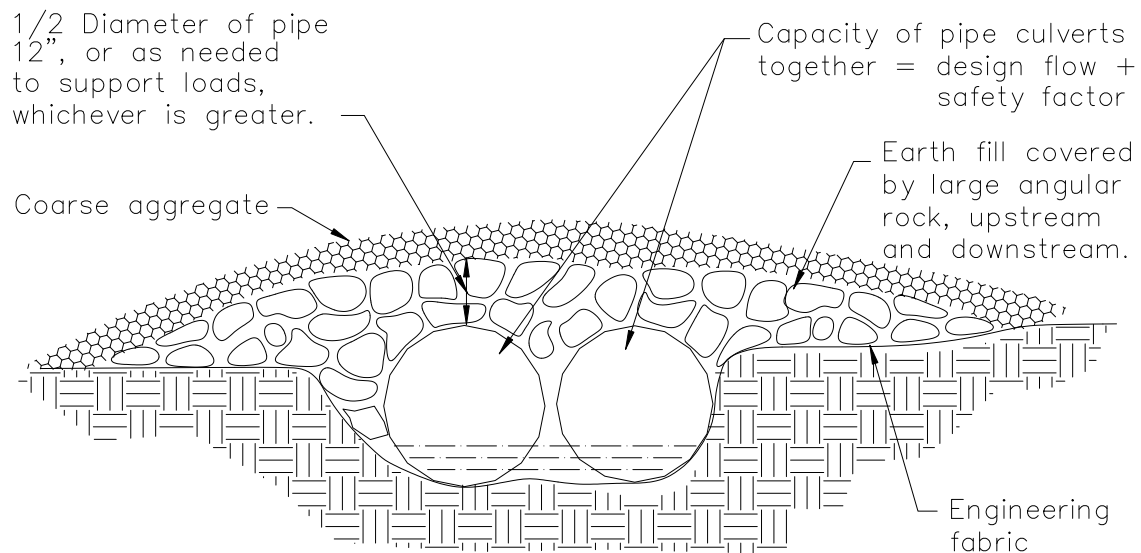
California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.



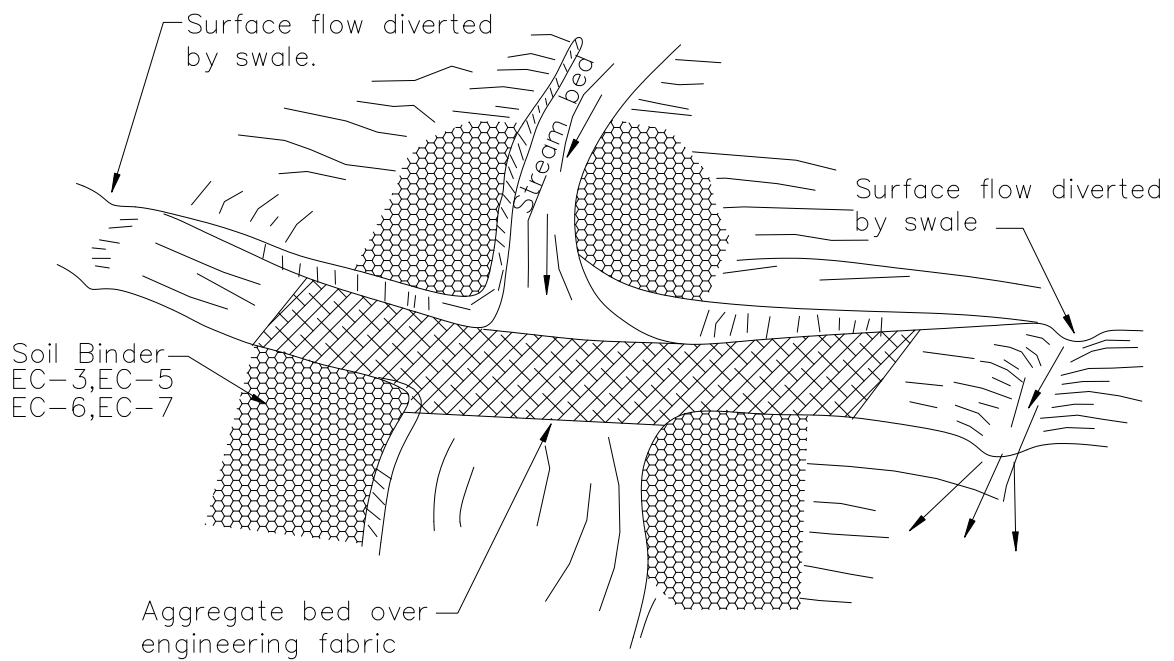
NOTE:

Surface flow of road diverted
by swale and/or dike.

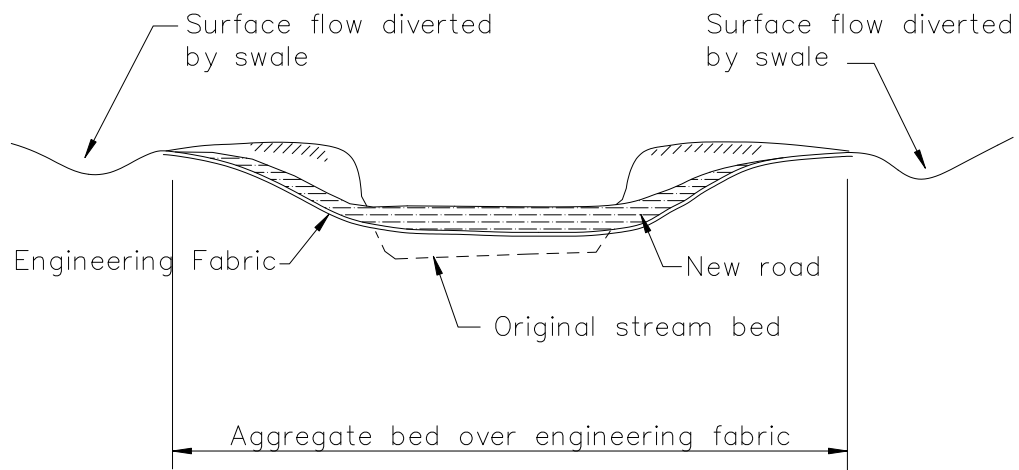
TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



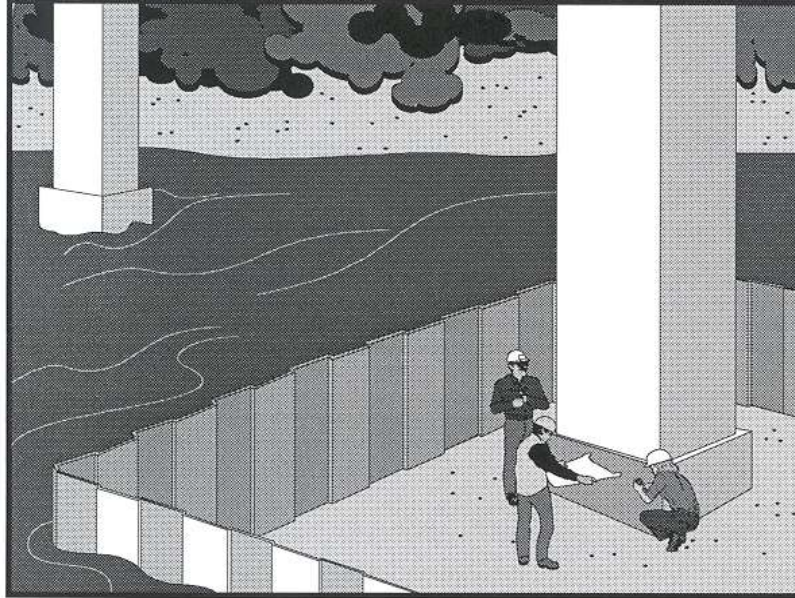
TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



Aggregate approach
1:5 (V:H) Maximum slope on road



TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



Description and Purpose

Clear water diversion consists of a system of structures and measures that intercept clear surface water runoff upstream of a project, transport it around the work area, and discharge it downstream with minimal water quality degradation from either the project construction operations or the construction of the diversion. Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes.

Suitable Applications

A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (1601 Agreement) have been secured and work must be performed in a flowing stream or water body.

- Clear water diversions are appropriate for isolating construction activities occurring within or near a water body such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. They may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clear water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Pumped diversions are suitable for intermittent and low flow streams.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Excavation of a temporary bypass channel or passing the flow through a heavy pipe (called a “flume”) with a trench excavated under it, is appropriate for the diversion of streams less than 20 ft wide, with flow rates less than 100 cfs.
- Clear water diversions incorporating clean washed gravel may be appropriate for use in salmonid spawning streams.

Limitations

- Diversion and encroachment activities will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal of diversion structures.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Diversion and encroachment activities may constrict the waterway, which can obstruct flood flows and cause flooding or washouts. Diversion structures should not be installed without identifying potential impacts to the stream channel.
- Diversion or isolation activities are not appropriate in channels where there is insufficient stream flow to support aquatic species in the area dewatered as a result of the diversion.
- Diversion or isolation activities are inappropriate in deep water unless designed or reviewed by an engineer registered in California.
- Diversion or isolation activities should not completely dam stream flow.
- Dewatering and removal may require additional sediment control or water treatment. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations.
- Not appropriate if installation, maintenance, and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.

Implementation

General

- Implement guidelines presented in EC-12, Streambank Stabilization to minimize impacts to streambanks.
- Where working areas encroach on flowing streams, barriers adequate to prevent the flow of muddy water into streams should be constructed and maintained between working areas and streams. During construction of the barriers, muddying of streams should be held to a minimum.
- Diversion structures must be adequately designed to accommodate fluctuations in water depth or flow volume due to tides, storms, flash floods, etc.

- Heavy equipment driven in wet portions of a water body to accomplish work should be completely clean of petroleum residue, and water levels should be below the fuel tanks, gearboxes, and axles of the equipment unless lubricants and fuels are sealed such that inundation by water will not result in discharges of fuels, oils, greases, or hydraulic fluids.
- Excavation equipment buckets may reach out into the water for the purpose of removing or placing fill materials. Only the bucket of the crane/ excavator/backhoe may operate in a water body. The main body of the crane/excavator/backhoe should not enter the water body except as necessary to cross the stream to access the work site.
- Stationary equipment such as motors and pumps located within or adjacent to a water body, should be positioned over drip pans.
- When any artificial obstruction is being constructed, maintained, or placed in operation, sufficient water should, at all times, be allowed to pass downstream to maintain aquatic life.
- Equipment should not be parked below the high-water mark unless allowed by a permit.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate erosion control measures.
- Riparian vegetation approved for trimming as part of the project should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble should be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- Where possible, avoid or minimize diversion and encroachment impacts by scheduling construction during periods of low flow or when the stream is dry. Scheduling should also consider seasonal releases of water from dams, fish migration and spawning seasons, and water demands due to crop irrigation.
- Construct diversion structures with materials free of potential pollutants such as soil, silt, sand, clay, grease, or oil.

Temporary Diversions and Encroachments

- Construct diversion channels in accordance with EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
- In high flow velocity areas, stabilize slopes of embankments and diversion ditches using an appropriate liner, in accordance with EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, or use rock slope protection.
- Where appropriate, use natural streambed materials such as large cobbles and boulders for temporary embankment and slope protection, or other temporary soil stabilization methods.

- Provide for velocity dissipation at transitions in the diversion, such as the point where the stream is diverted to the channel and the point where the diverted stream is returned to its natural channel. See also EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Temporary Dry Construction Areas

- When dewatering behind temporary structures to create a temporary dry construction area, such as cofferdams, pass pumped water through a sediment-settling device, such as a portable tank or settling basin, before returning water to the water body. See also NS-2, Dewatering Operations.
- Any substance used to assemble or maintain diversion structures, such as form oil, should be non-toxic and non-hazardous.
- Any material used to minimize seepage underneath diversion structures, such as grout, should be non-toxic, non-hazardous, and as close to a neutral pH as possible.

Comparison of Diversion and Isolation Techniques:

- Gravel bags are relatively inexpensive, but installation and removal can be labor intensive. It is also difficult to dewater the isolated area. Sandbags should not be used for this technique in rivers or streams, as sand should never be put into or adjacent to a stream, even if encapsulated in geotextile.
- Gravel Bag Berms (SE-6) used in conjunction with an impermeable membrane are cost effective and can be dewatered relatively easily. If spawning gravel is used, the impermeable membrane can be removed from the stream, and the gravel can be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Only clean, washed gravel should be used for both the gravel bag and gravel berm techniques.
- Cofferdams are relatively expensive, but frequently allow full dewatering. Also, many options now available are relatively easy to install.
- Sheet pile enclosures are a much more expensive solution but do allow full dewatering. This technique is not well suited to small streams, but can be effective on large rivers or lakes, and where staging and heavy equipment access areas are available.
- K-rails are an isolation method that does not allow full dewatering, but can be used in small to large watercourses, and in fast-water situations.
- A relatively inexpensive isolation method is filter fabric isolation. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place. This method should be used in relatively calm water and can be used in smaller streams. Note that this is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.
- Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They can also be used for in-stream construction, when dewatering an area is not required.
- When used in watercourses or streams, cofferdams must be used in accordance with permit requirements.

- Manufactured diversion structures should be installed following manufacturer's specifications.
- Filter fabric and turbidity curtain isolation installation methods can be found in the specific technique descriptions that follow.

Filter Fabric Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A filter fabric isolation structure is a temporary structure built into a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work in or adjacent to water. This structure is composed of filter fabric, gravel bags, and steel t-posts.

Appropriate Applications

- Filter fabric may be used for construction activities such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. It may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clean water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Filter fabric isolation is relatively inexpensive. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place.
- If spawning gravel is used, all other components of the isolation can be removed from the stream, and the gravel may be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Whether spawning gravel or other types of gravel are used, only clean washed gravel should be used as infill for the gravel bags or continuous berm.
- This method should be used in relatively calm water and can be used in smaller streams. This is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.
- Water levels inside and outside the fabric curtain must be about the same, as differential heads will cause the curtain to collapse.

Limitations

- Do not use if the installation, maintenance and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate for projects where dewatering is necessary.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate to completely dam stream flow.

Design and Installation

- For the filter fabric isolation method, a non-woven or heavy-duty fabric is recommended over standard silt fence. Using rolled geotextiles allows non-standard widths to be used.
- Anchor filter fabric with gravel bags filled with clean, washed gravel. Do not use sand. If a bag should split open, the gravel can be left in the stream, where it can provide aquatic habitat benefits. If a sandbag splits open in a watercourse, the sand could cause a decrease in water quality, and could bury sensitive aquatic habitat.

- Another anchor alternative is a continuous berm, made with the Continuous Berm Machine. This is a gravel-filled bag that can be made in very long segments. The length of the berms is usually limited to 18 ft for ease of handling (otherwise, it gets too heavy to move).
- Place the fabric on the bottom of the stream, and place either a bag of clean, washed gravel or a continuous berm over the bottom of the silt fence fabric, such that a bag-width of fabric lies on the stream bottom. The bag should be placed on what will be the outside of the isolation area.
- Pull the fabric up and place a metal t-post immediately behind the fabric, on the inside of the isolation area; attach the silt fence to the post with three diagonal nylon ties.
- Continue placing fabric as described above until the entire work area has been isolated, staking the fabric at least every 6 ft.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Immediately repair any gaps, holes or scour.
- Remove and properly dispose of sediment buildup.
- Remove BMP upon completion of construction activity. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Turbidity Curtain Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A turbidity curtain is a fabric barrier used to isolate the near shore work area. The barriers are intended to confine the suspended sediment. The curtain is a floating barrier, and thus does not prevent water from entering the isolated area; rather, it prevents suspended sediment from getting out.

Appropriate Applications

Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They are used when construction activities adjoin quiescent waters, such as lakes, ponds, and slow flowing rivers. The curtains are designed to deflect and contain sediment within a limited area and provide sufficient retention time so that the sediment particles will fall out of suspension.

Limitations

- Turbidity curtains should not be used in flowing water; they are best suited for use in ponds, lakes, and very slow-moving rivers.
- Turbidity curtains should not be placed across the width of a channel.
- Removing sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may create a discharge problem through the resuspension of particles and by accidental dumping by the removal equipment.

Design and Installation

- Turbidity curtains should be oriented parallel to the direction of flow.
- The curtain should extend the entire depth of the watercourse in calm-water situations.
- In wave conditions, the curtain should extend to within 1 ft of the bottom of the watercourse, such that the curtain does not stir up sediment by hitting the bottom repeatedly. If it is desirable for the curtain to reach the bottom in an active-water situation, a pervious filter fabric may be used for the bottom 1 ft.
- The top of the curtain should consist of flexible flotation buoys, and the bottom should be held down by a load line incorporated into the curtain fabric. The fabric should be a brightly colored impervious mesh.
- The curtain should be held in place by anchors placed at least every 100 ft.
- First, place the anchors, then tow the fabric out in a furled condition, and connect to the anchors. The anchors should be connected to the flotation devices, and not to the bottom of the curtain. Once in place, cut the furling lines, and allow the bottom of the curtain to sink.
- Consideration must be given to the probable outcome of the removal procedure. It must be determined if it will create more of a sediment problem through re-suspension of the particles or by accidental dumping of material during removal. It is recommended that the soil particles trapped by the turbidity curtain only be removed if there has been a significant change in the original contours of the affected area in the watercourse.
- Particles should always be allowed to settle for a minimum of 6 to 12 hours prior to their removal or prior to removal of the turbidity curtain.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The curtain should be inspected for holes or other problems, and any repairs needed should be made promptly.
- Allow sediment to settle for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment or curtain. This means that after removing sediment, wait an additional 6 to 12 hours before removing the curtain.
- To remove, install furling lines along the curtain, detach from anchors, and tow out of the water.

K-rail River Isolation

Definition and Purpose

This temporary sediment control or stream isolation method uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the in-stream or near-bank construction area.

Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

- The K-rail isolation can be used in streams with higher water velocities than many other isolation techniques.
- This technique is also useful at the toe of embankments and cut or fill slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Design and Installation

- To create a floor for the K-rail, move large rocks and obstructions. Place washed gravel and gravel-filled bags to create a level surface for K-rails to sit. Washed gravel should always be used.
- Place the bottom two K-rails adjacent to each other, and parallel to the direction of flow; fill the center portion with gravel bags. Then place the third K-rail on top of the bottom two. There should be sufficient gravel bags between the bottom K-rails such that the top rail is supported by the gravel. Place plastic sheeting around the K-rails, and secure at the bottom with gravel bags.
- Further support can be added by pinning and cabling the K-rails together. Also, large riprap and boulders can be used to support either side of the K-rail, especially where there is strong current.

Inspection and Maintenance:

- The barrier should be inspected, and any leaks, holes, or other problems should be addressed immediately.
- Sediment should be allowed to settle for at least 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment, and for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of the barrier.

Stream Diversions

The selection of which stream diversion technique to use will depend upon the type of work involved, physical characteristics of the site, and the volume of water flowing through the project.

Advantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Downstream sediment transport can be nearly eliminated.
- Dewatering of the work area is possible.
- Pipes can be moved around to allow construction operations.
- The dams can serve as temporary access to the site.
- Increased flows can be managed by adding more pumping capacity.

Disadvantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Flow volume is limited by pump capacity.
- A pumped diversion requires 24-hour monitoring of pumps.
- Sudden rain could overtop dams.
- Erosion at the outlet.
- Minor in-stream disturbance is required to install and remove dams.

Advantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Excavated channels isolate work from water flow and allow dewatering.
- Excavated channels can handle larger flows than pumps.

Disadvantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Bypass channel or flume must be sized to handle flows, including possible floods.
- Channels must be protected from erosion.
- Flow diversion and re-direction with small dams involves in-stream disturbance and mobilization of sediment.

Design and Installation

- Installation guidelines will vary based on existing site conditions and type of diversion used.
- Pump capacity must be sufficient for design flow.
- A standby pump is required in case a primary pump fails.
- Dam materials used to create dams upstream and downstream of diversion should be erosion resistant; materials such as steel plate, sheet pile, sandbags, continuous berms, inflatable water bladders, etc., would be acceptable.

When constructing a diversion channel, begin excavation of the channel at the proposed downstream end, and work upstream. Once the watercourse to be diverted is reached and the excavated channel is stable, breach the upstream end and allow water to flow down the new channel. Once flow has been established in the diversion channel, install the diversion weir in the main channel; this will force all water to be diverted from the main channel.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Pumped diversions require 24-hour monitoring of pumps.
- Inspect embankments and diversion channels for damage to the linings, accumulating debris, sediment buildup, and adequacy of the slope protection. Remove debris and repair linings and slope protection as required. Remove holes, gaps, or scour.

- Upon completion of work, the diversion or isolation structure should be removed, and flow should be redirected through the new culvert or back into the original stream channel. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

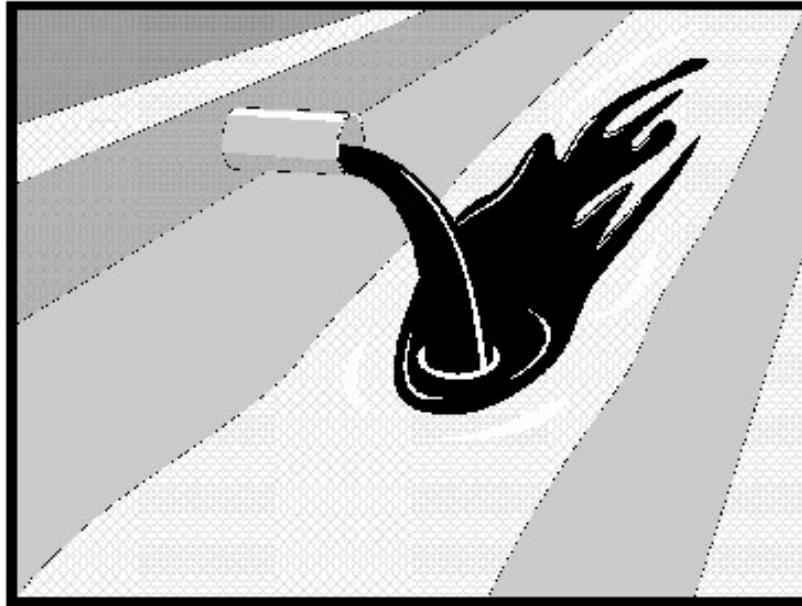
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Refer to BMP-specific inspection and maintenance requirements.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

Implementation

Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges

- **General** – unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
 - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
 - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
 - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
 - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
 - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
 - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
 - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
 - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
 - Non-standard junction structures
 - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Reporting

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

Cleanup and Removal

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

Inspection and Maintenance

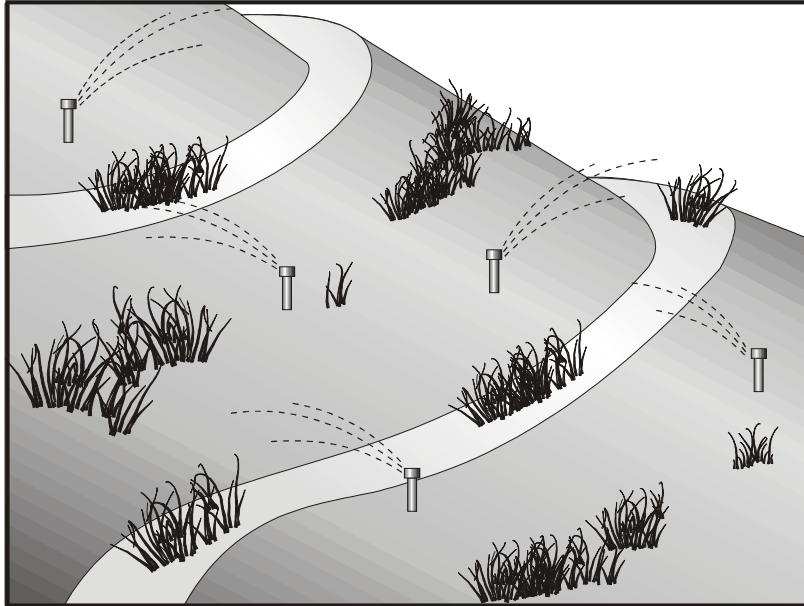
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job-related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

Inspection and Maintenance

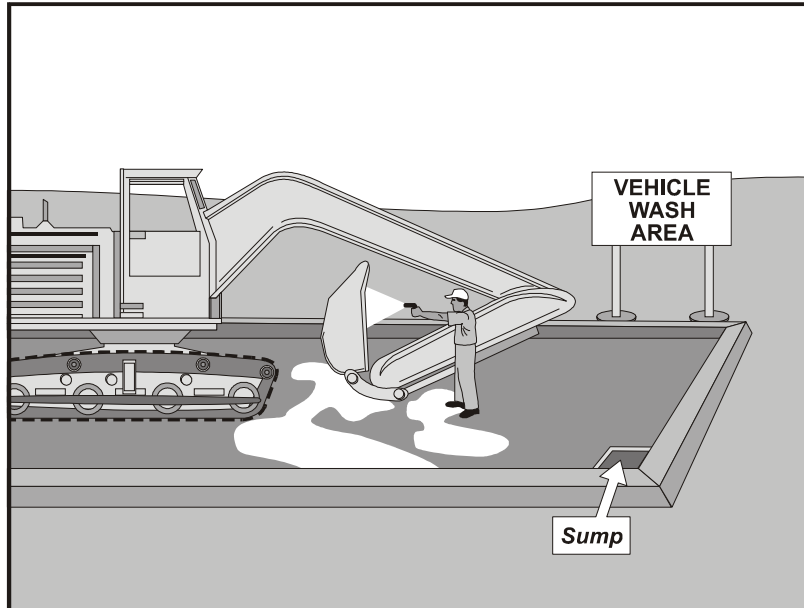
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
 - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
 - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runoff
 - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
 - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
 - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
 - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
 - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
 - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

Inspection and Maintenance

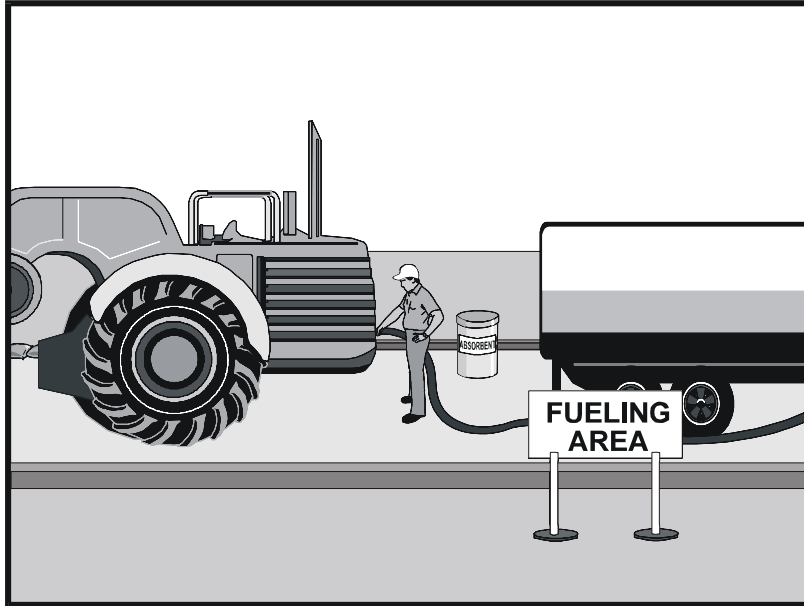
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspection and maintenance are minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.



Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runoff and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

References and Additional Resources

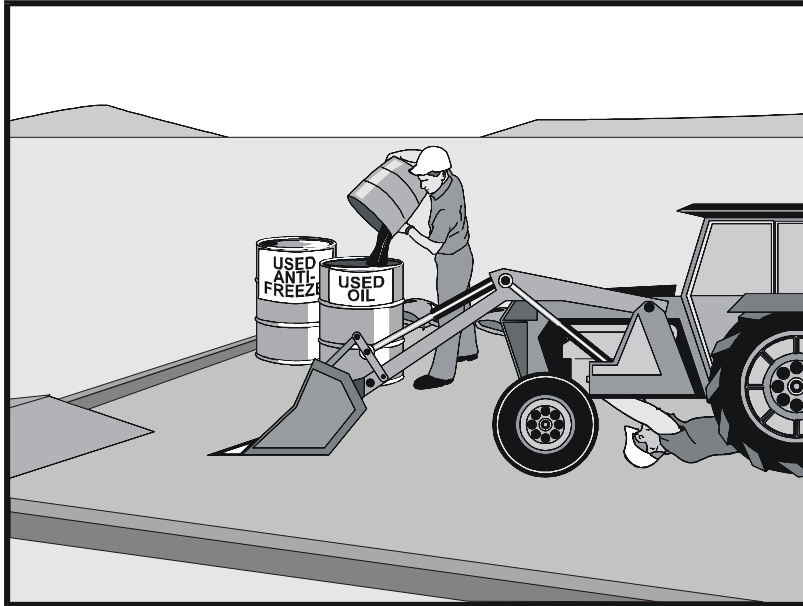
Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a “dry and clean site”. The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8,

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runoff and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

Safer Alternative Products

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an “environmentally friendly” label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

Waste Reduction

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The “chlor” term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

Recycling and Disposal

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like, trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don’t leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

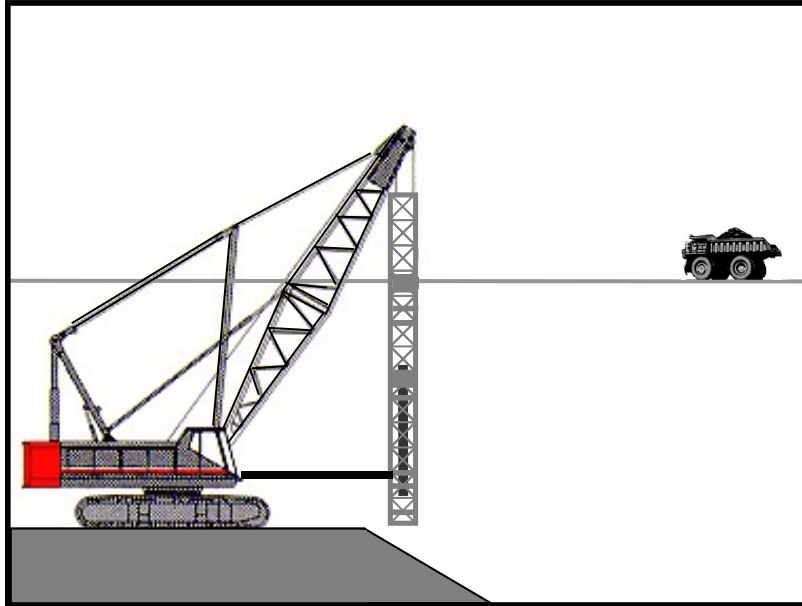
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

The construction and retrofit of bridges and retaining walls often include driving piles for foundation support and shoring operations. Driven piles are typically constructed of precast concrete, steel, or timber. Driven sheet piles are also used for shoring and cofferdam construction. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from pile driving operations will reduce or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system, watercourses, and waters of the United States.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction sites near or adjacent to a watercourse or groundwater where permanent and temporary pile driving (impact and vibratory) takes place, including operations using pile shells as well as construction of cast-in-steel-shell and cast-in-drilled-hole piles.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Use drip pans or absorbent pads during vehicle and equipment operation, maintenance, cleaning, fueling, and storage. Refer to NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Have spill kits and cleanup materials available at all locations of pile driving. Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Equipment that is stored or in use in streambeds, or on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies should be kept leak free.
- Park equipment over plastic sheeting or equivalent where possible. Plastic is not a substitute for drip pans or absorbent pads. The storage or use of equipment in streambeds or other bodies of water must comply with all applicable permits.
- Implement other BMPs as applicable, such as NS-2, Dewatering Operations, WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- When not in use, store pile-driving equipment away from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets. Protect hammers and other hydraulic attachments from runoff and runoff by placing them on plywood and covering them with plastic or a comparable material prior to the onset of rain.
- Use less hazardous products, e.g., vegetable oil, when practicable.

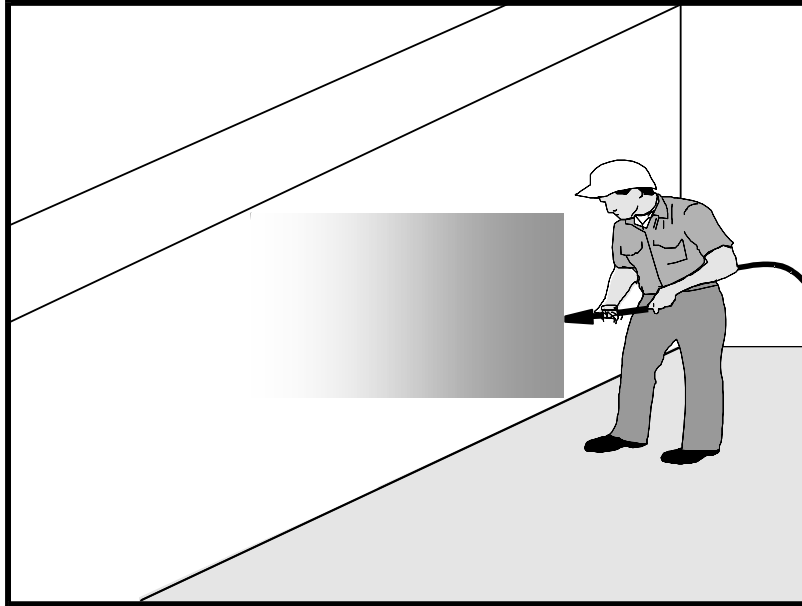
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect equipment every day at startup and repair equipment as needed (i.e., worn or damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets). Recheck equipment at shift changes or at the end of the day and scheduled repairs as needed.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Implementation

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

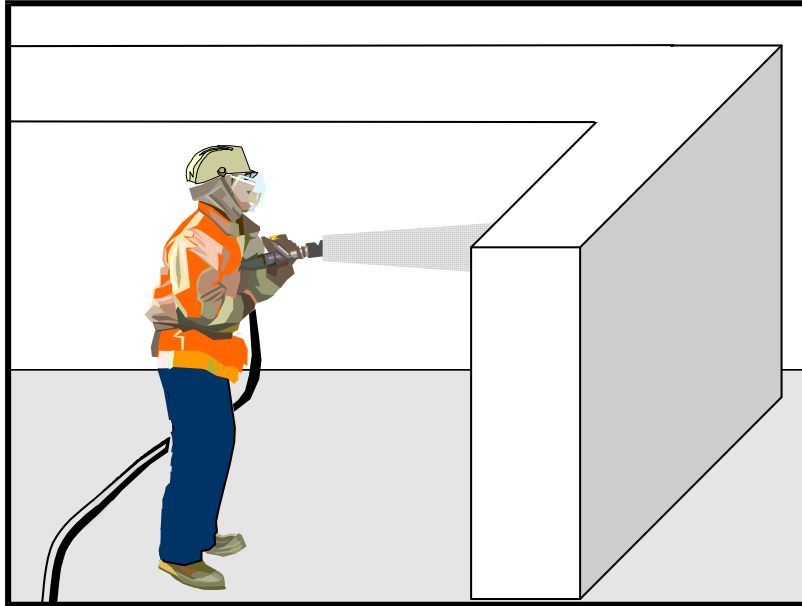
References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high-pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 Dewatering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete finishing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete finishing procedures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts concrete dust and debris as required by the General Permit.
- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.

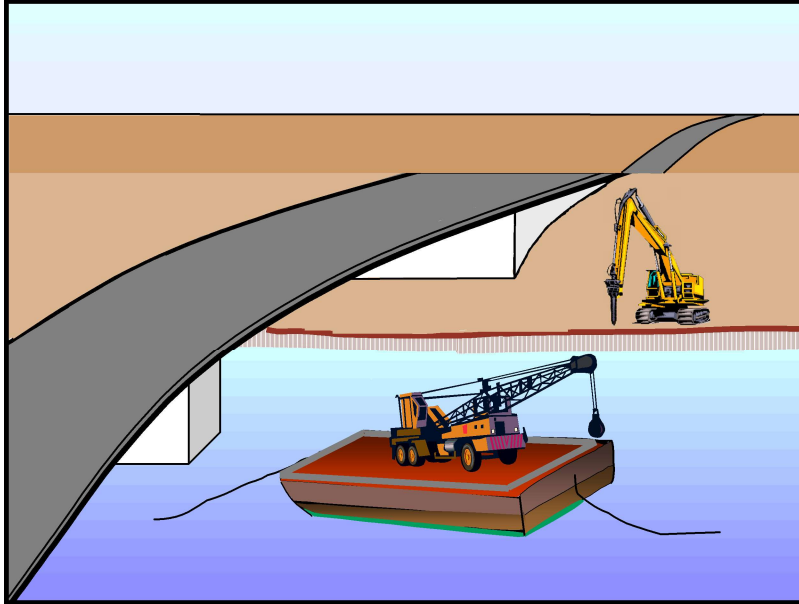
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Inspect containment structures for damage prior to use and prior to onset of forecasted rain.

References and Additional Resources

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Procedures for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary construction pads, or similar locations that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse.

Suitable Applications

Applies where materials and equipment are used on barges, boats, docks, and other platforms over or adjacent to a watercourse including waters of the United States. These procedures should be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid), soil or dredging materials, or any other materials that may cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards.

Limitations

Dredge and fill activities are regulated by the US Army Corps of Engineers and Regional Boards under Section 404/401 of the Clean Water Act.

Implementation

- Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage and WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Use drip pans and absorbent materials for equipment and vehicles and ensure that an adequate supply of spill clean up materials is available.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is expected to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- Maintain equipment in accordance with NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance. If a leaking line cannot be repaired, remove equipment from over the water.
- Provide watertight curbs or toe boards to contain spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris from leaving the barge, platform, dock, etc.
- Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind.
- Identify types of spill control measures to be employed, including the storage of such materials and equipment. Ensure that staff is trained regarding the use of the materials, deployment and access of control measures, and reporting measures.
- In case of spills, contact the local Regional Board as soon as possible but within 48 hours.
- Refer to WM-5, Solid Waste Management (non-hazardous) and WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Ensure the timely and proper removal of accumulated wastes
- Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse, such as Regional Water Quality Control Board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Fish and Game or and other local permitting.
- Discharges to waterways should be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures contained in SWPPP.

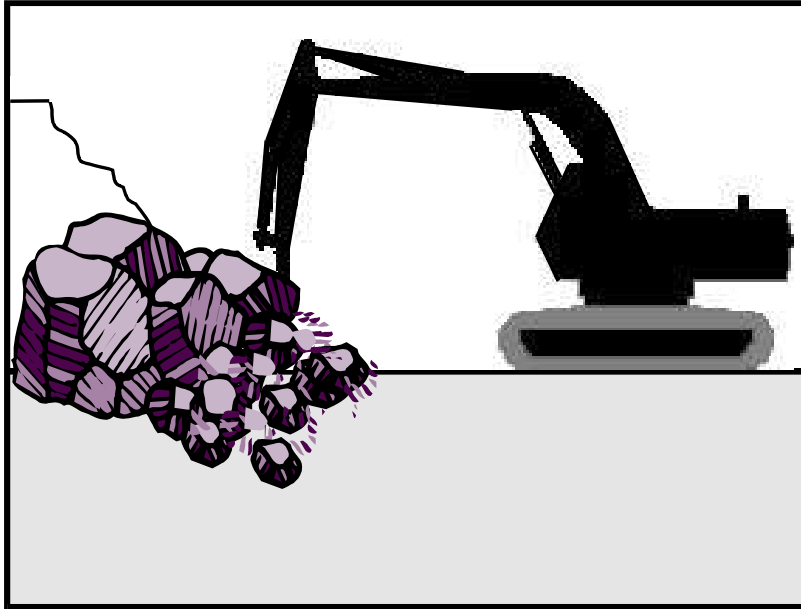
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement the appropriate measures for storage and use of materials and equipment.
- Inspect and maintain all associated BMPs and perimeter controls to ensure continuous protection of the water courses, including waters of the United States.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Procedures to protect water bodies from debris and wastes associated with structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to watercourses.

Suitable Applications

Full bridge demolition and removal, partial bridge removal (barrier rail, edge of deck) associated with bridge widening projects, concrete channel removal, or any other structure removal that could potentially affect water quality.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, to direct water away from work areas.
- Use attachments on construction equipment such as backhoes to catch debris from small demolition operations.
- Use covers or platforms to collect debris.
- Platforms and covers are to be approved by the owner.
- Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Ensure safe passage of wildlife, as necessary.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures in the SWPPP.
- For structures containing hazardous materials, i.e., lead paint or asbestos, refer to BMP WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. For demolition work involving soil excavation around lead-painted structures, refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

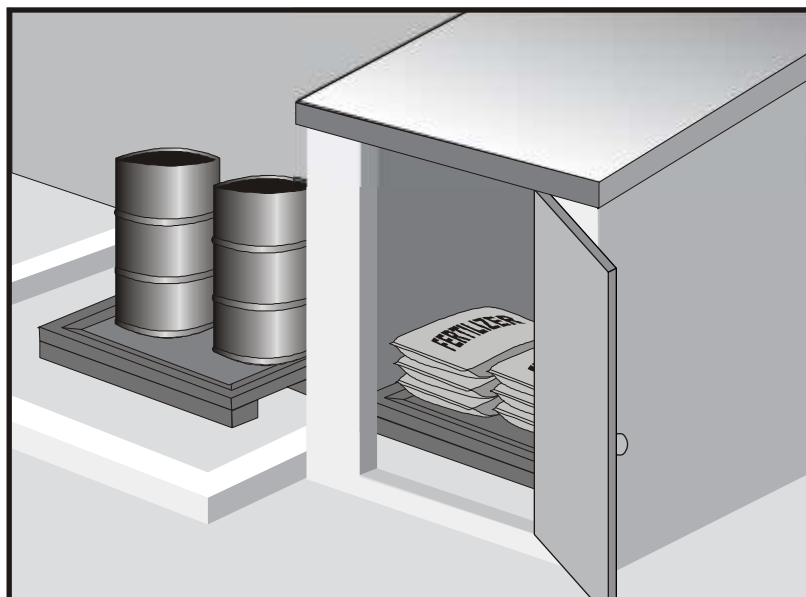
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Any debris-catching devices shall be emptied regularly. Collected debris shall be removed and stored away from the watercourse and protected from runoff and runoff.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
 - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
 - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
 - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Cleanup

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.
- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.
- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.
- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

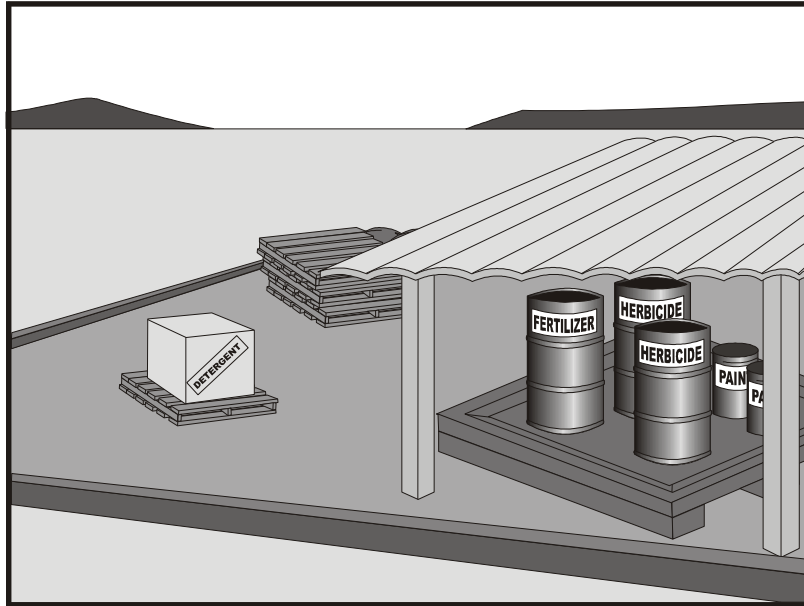
References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):
 - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.
 - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.
 - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.
 - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).
 - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).
 - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.
 - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.
 - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is

covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.
- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

References and Additional Resources

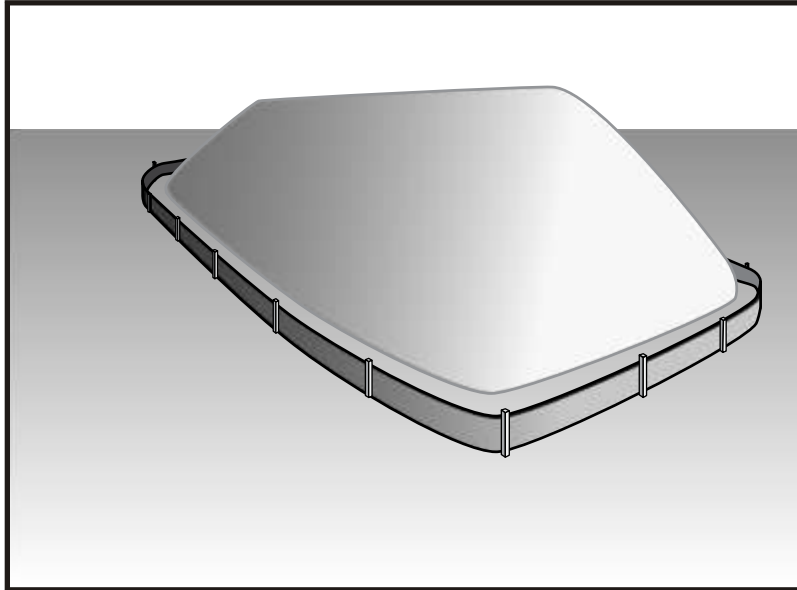
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP-2005-0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006.Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called “cold mix” asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

Treat Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater run-on using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

Soil stockpiles

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

Stockpiles of “cold mix”

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles/Storage of treated wood

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

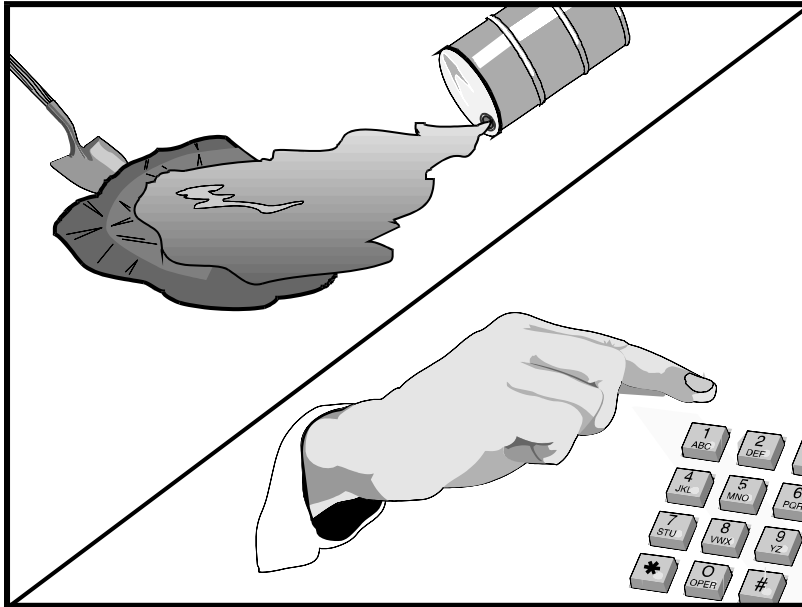
- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of “cold mix” and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.
- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Limitations

- In some cases, it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

Education

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a “significant spill” is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for “significant” and “insignificant” spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor’s superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

General Measures

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runoff during rainfall to the extent that it doesn’t compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
 - Contain the spread of the spill.
 - Recover spilled materials.
 - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
 - Contain spread of the spill.
 - Notify the project foreman immediately.
 - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
 - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
 - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
 - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
 - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
 - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
 - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
 - The services of a spill's contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
 - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

Reporting

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

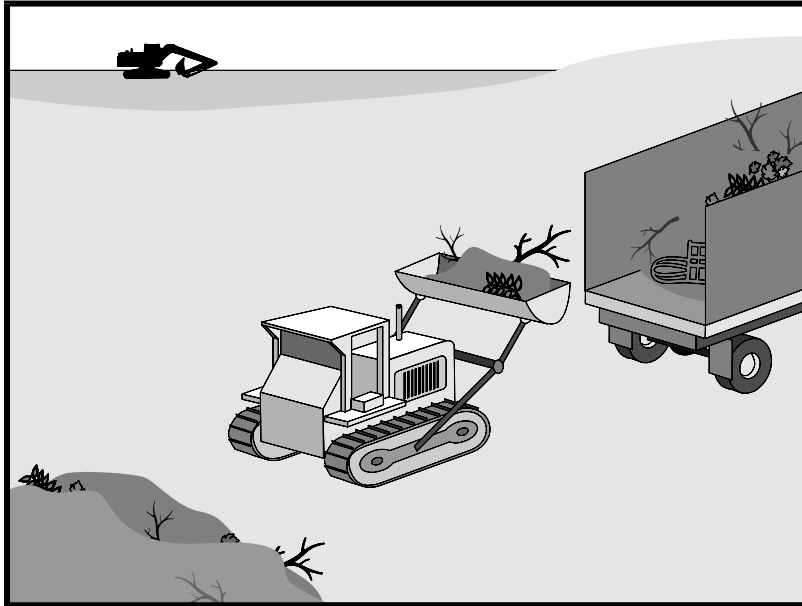
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

Limitations

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Implementation

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Education

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runoff should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Inspection and Maintenance

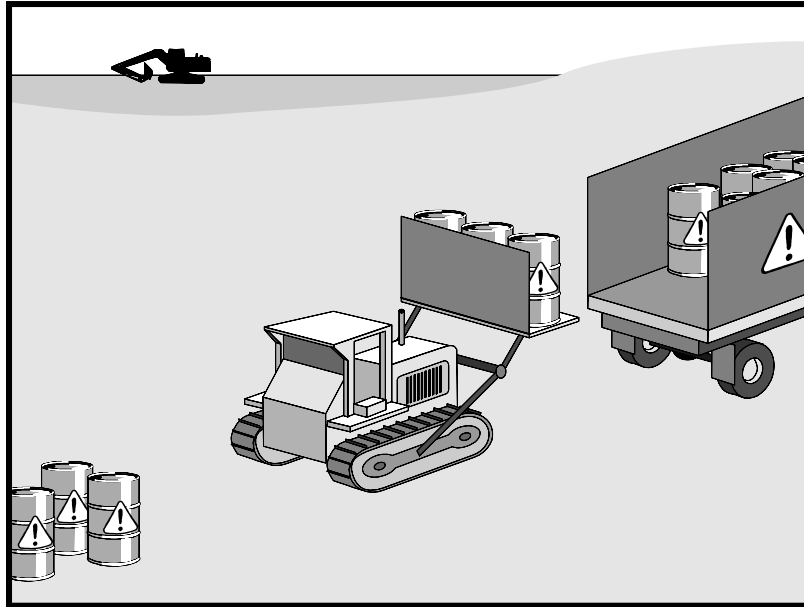
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Inspect construction waste area regularly.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Palliatives
- Septic Wastes
- Stains
- Wood Preservatives
- Asphalt Products
- Pesticides
- Acids
- Paints
- Solvents
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

Material Use

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
 - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
 - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
 - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
 - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.
- Drums should not be overfilled, and wastes should not be mixed.
- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.
- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil-based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.
- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. “Paint out” brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.
- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:
 - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.
 - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.
 - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
 - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.
 - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.
 - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
 - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.
- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.

- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

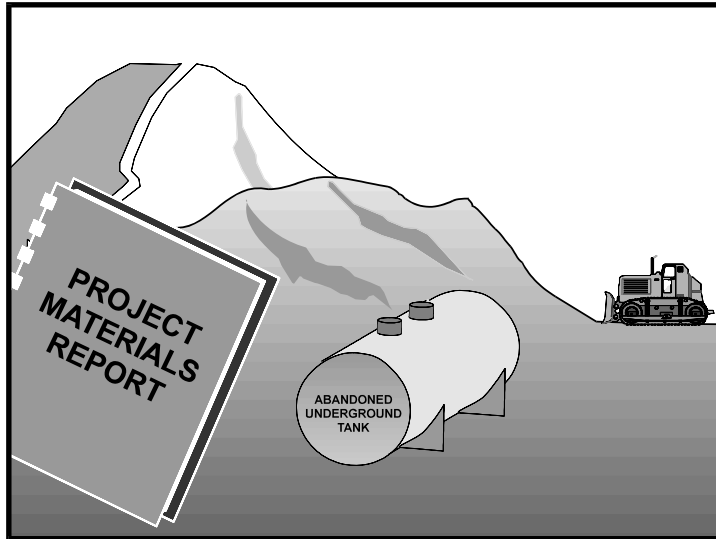
References and Additional Resources

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



plans, specifications, and SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
 - Past site uses and activities
 - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
 - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
 - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
 - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
 - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
 - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
 - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
 - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
 - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
 - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)
- Local regulatory agencies

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.
- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).
- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.
- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

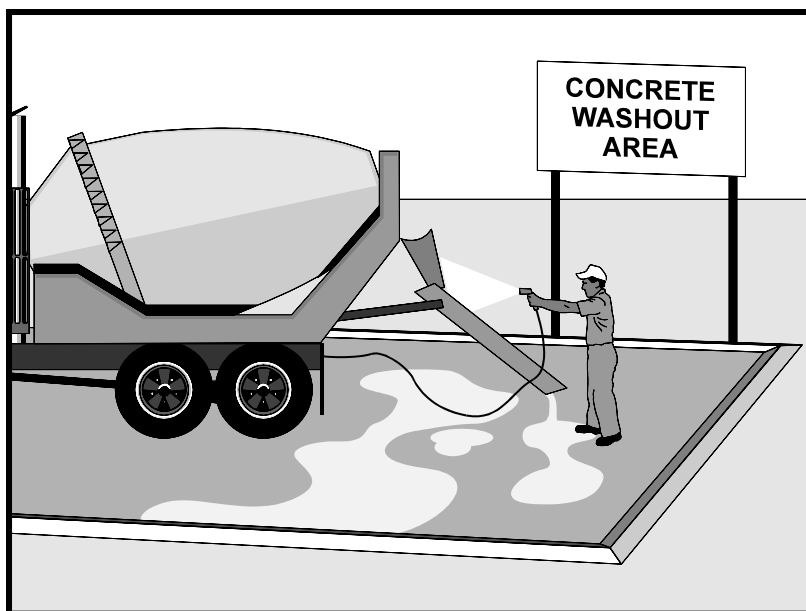
References and Additional Resources

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing Portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
 - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
 - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
 - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.
- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

Concrete Demolition Wastes

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.
- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
 - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
 - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).
 - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
 - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
 - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
 - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
 - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Inspection and Maintenance

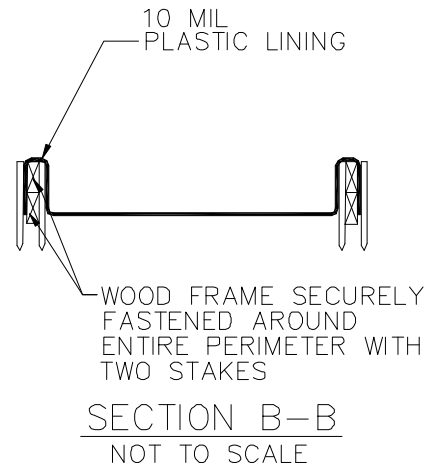
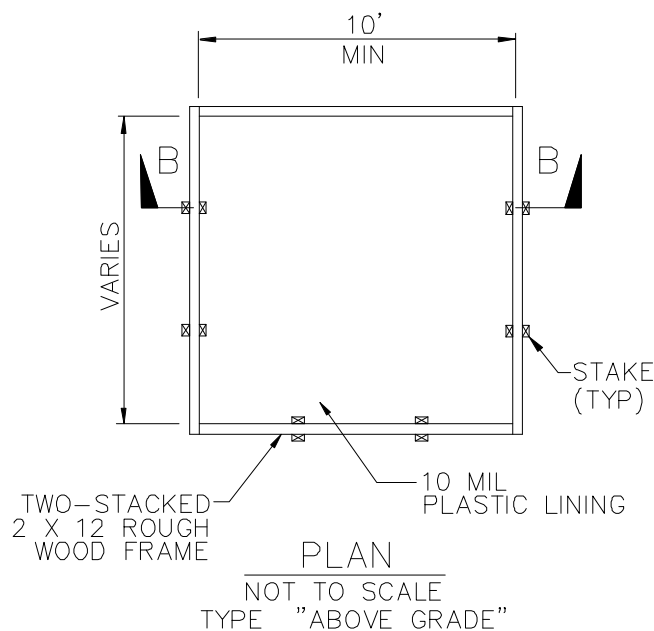
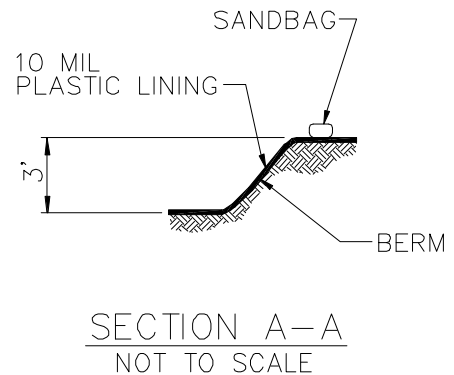
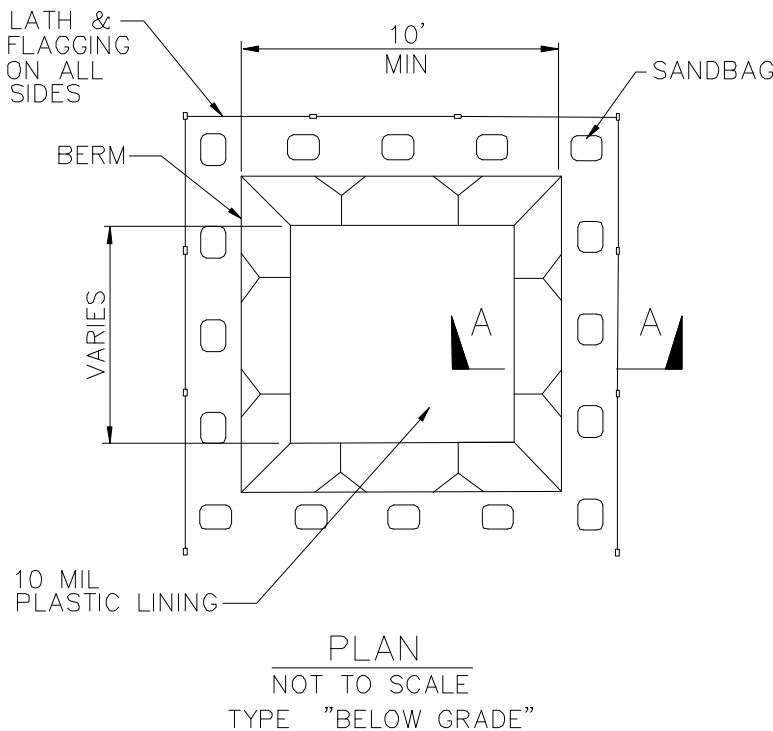
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.
- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

References and Additional Resources

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

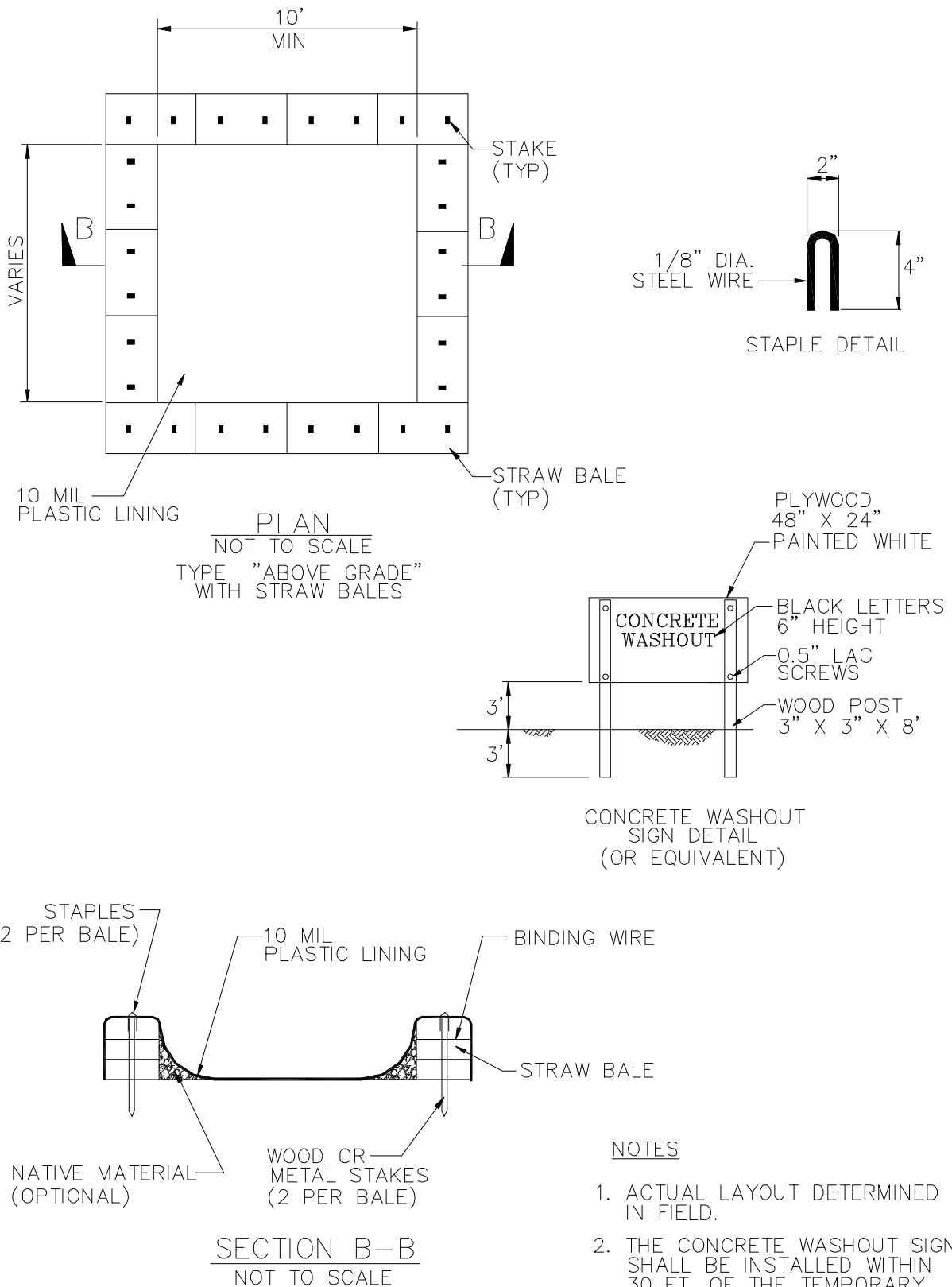
Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

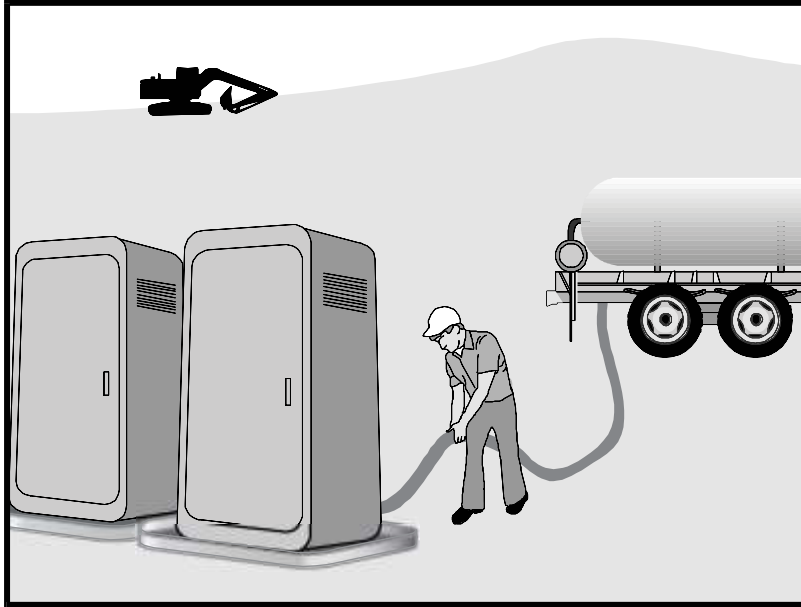


NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9

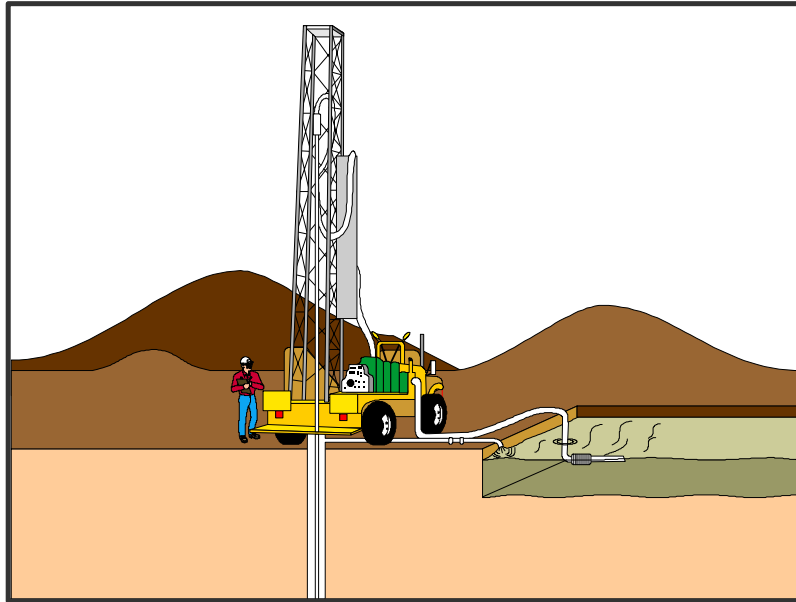
weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.
- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Copyright 2024 by the California Stormwater Quality Association



- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).
- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Implementation

General Practices

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.

- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.
- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.
- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.
- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.
- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.
- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.
- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

References and Additional Resources

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, CTSW-RT-24-425.11.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2024.

Appendix H: BMP Inspection Form

BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:		
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	<i>Weekly Complete Parts I, II, III and VII</i>	<i>Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE) Complete Parts I, II, III, IV and VII</i>	<i>During QPE Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII</i>	<i>Post-QPE Complete Parts I, II, III, VI and VII</i>	<i>Inactive Project Complete Parts I, II, III and VII</i>
QSD on-site visual inspection (Sec. V.C.4 pg. 37 in 2022 CGP) (Circle one)	Within 30 days of construction activities commencing on a site	Within 30 days of a discharger replacing the QSD	Twice annually: 1) Aug. – Oct. 2) Jan. – Mar.	Within 14 calendar days after a NAL exceedance	As requested in writing by the Water Board staff
Part I. General Information					
Site Information					
Construction Site Name:					
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:		
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:		
Weather					
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)			Estimate storm duration: (hours)		
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)			Rain gauge reading and location: (in)		
<p>Is a "Qualifying Precipitation Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., any weather pattern with a 50% chance of 0.5" or more within a 24-hr period when 0.5" has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25" of precipitation or more is forecast)? (Y/N)</p> <p>If yes, summarize forecast:</p>					
Exception Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour.					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:		
Inspector Certification:				Date:	

Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.

Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Inspect immediate access roads prior to forecasted precipitation			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope and at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

Run-On and Run-Off Controls			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available onsite and being properly implemented?			
Is the posting of the project's unique WDID number, waiver identification number, and site and project contact information publicly accessible?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies		
Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-QPE Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).	
	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	
Notes:	

Part V. Additional During-QPE Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

Part VI. Additional Post-QPE Observations. Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within 96 hours after each qualifying precipitation event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying precipitation event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	Visual Observation

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.

Required Actions	Implementation Date

Appendix I: Training Forms

Contractor Personnel Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: _____

WDID #: _____

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Good Housekeeping BMPs | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control BMPs |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Control BMPs | <input type="checkbox"/> Tracking Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Stormwater Management BMPs | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste Management & Pollution Control BMPs |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BMP Implementation Activities | <input type="checkbox"/> Advanced BMPs |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Identification of QSPs and QSP Delegates | |

Training Objective: _____

Instructor: _____

Date: _____ Time: _____ Training Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

QSP Delegate Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: _____

WDID #: _____

QSP Delegate Name: _____

Delegated Responsibilities:

- ☐ Stormwater Visual Inspections
- ☐ Sampling
- ☐ BMP Inspections
- ☐ BMP Maintenance and Repair

Foundational Training

Topic	Completed	QSP Trainer
<input type="checkbox"/> Roles and Responsibilities	Date: Time:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Forecast Information	Date: Time:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Documentation and Reporting Procedures	Date: Time:	

Site-Specific Training

Topic	Completed	QSP Trainer
<input type="checkbox"/> Visual Inspections	Date: Time:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Sample Collection Procedures	Date: Time:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Sample Reporting Procedures	Date: Time:	
<input type="checkbox"/> BMP Implementation	Date: Time:	

As needed, attach proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for the QSP Delegate).

Appendix J: Responsible Parties

Identification of QSP and QSP Delegates

Project Name: _____

WDID #: _____

The following are QSPs and QSP Delegates associated with this project

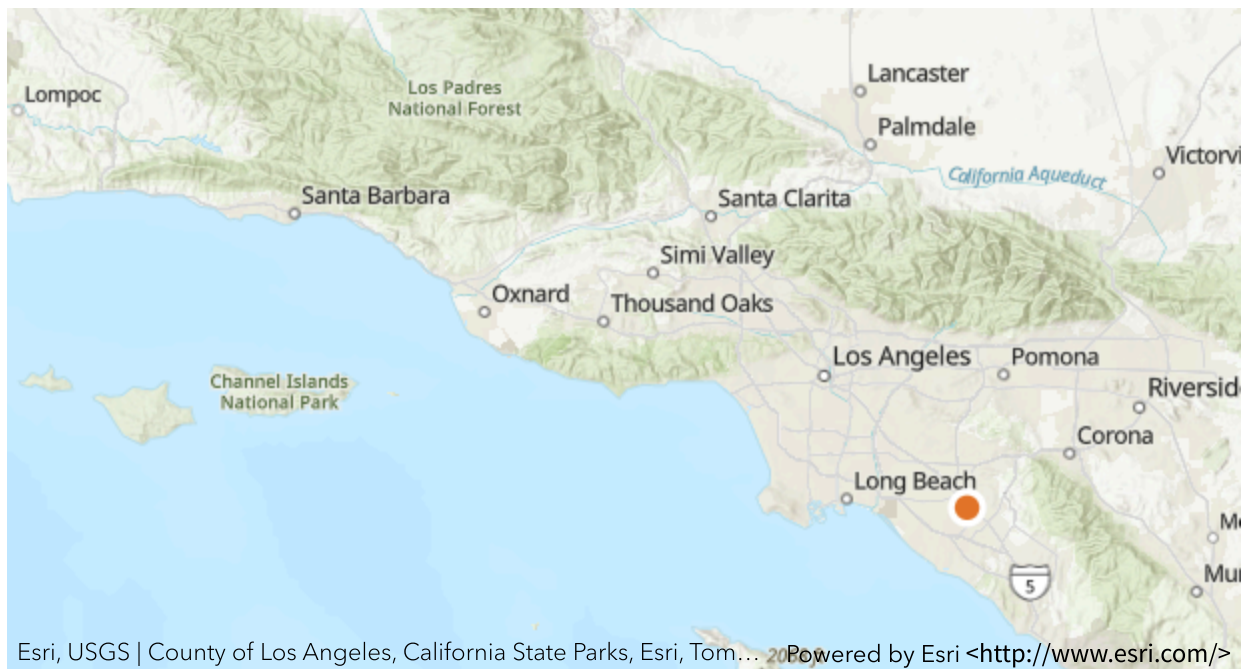
Name of Personnel ⁽¹⁾	QSP Number, or state "Delegate"	Company	Date

(1) If additional QSPs or QSP Delegates are required on the job site add additional lines

Appendix K: Contractors and Subcontractors

Contractor Name:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	
[Add additional rows, if needed]	

Appendix L: Calculations



3 Click the "Calculate R Factor" button below.

Calculate R Factor

Facility Information

Start Date: 06/01/2025	Latitude: 33.7510
End Date: 06/01/2026	Longitude: -117.8507

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = 37.52

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site's period of construction.

You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements and must seek Construction General Permit (CGP) coverage. If you are located in an area where EPA is the permitting authority (pdf)

<https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-01/2022-cgp-final-appendix-b-areas-of-permit->

Water Boards Stormwater Multiple Application & Report Tracking System[Help](#)[Logout](#)

You are logged-in as: **Reinhard Stenzel**
If this account does not belong to you, please log out.

Navigate To:

**Risk**

The application is organized into different tabs. Please complete all applicable tabs before submitting the form. If you want to complete the application at a later time, please click on "Save & Exit".

WDID/App ID:

Owner:

Certified Date:

Status:

Processed
Date:

Order No:

Site:

NOT Effective
Date:

Permit Type:

Previous ID: -

[Owner Info](#) [Developer Info](#) [Site Info](#) [Risk](#) [Addl. Site Info](#) [Post Construction](#) [Billing Info](#) [Attachments](#) [Certification](#) [Reports](#) [Inspections](#) [Print](#)

[Status History](#) [Linked Users](#) [NOTs](#) [COIs](#)

SEDIMENT RISK FACTOR WORKSHEET

Instructions: Enter R,K and LS factor values. System will calculate watershed erosion estimates and site sediment risk factor

A. Sediment RiskA) R Factor Value: ([What's this?](#))[*Erosivity Calculator](#)B) K Factor Value (weighted average, by area, for all site soils) ([What's this?](#))

***If not using the SWRCB map(Populate K Factor) upload your analysis on the Attachment Tab prior to submitting to the SWRCB.

0.32

Populate K Factor

C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes) ([What's this?](#)) ***If not using the SWRCB map(Populate LS Factor) upload your analysis on the Attachment Tab prior to submitting to the SWRCB.

0.65013534

Populate LS Factor

Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R*K*LS) in tons/acre**Site Sediment Risk Factor**

Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre
Medium Sediment Risk: >= 15 and <75 tons/acre
High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre

RECEIVING WATER (RW) RISK FACTOR WORKSHEET**A. Watershed Characteristics**

A.1.(a) Does the disturbed area discharge directly or indirectly to a 303(d) listed waterbody impaired by sediment?

OR

A.1.(b) Is the disturbed area located within a sub-watershed draining to a 303(d) listed waterbody impaired by sediment?

OR

A.2. Is the disturbed area located within a planning watershed draining to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of COLD, SPAWN AND MIGRATORY?

Populate Receiving Water Risk

Yes

*

Yes = High, No = Low

[Statewide Map of High Receiving
Water Risk Watersheds](#)

High

C. Combined Risk Level Matrix**Sediment Risk**

		Low	Medium	High
Receiving Water Risk	Low	Level1	Level2	
	High	Level2		Level3

Project Sediment Risk: Low

Project Receiving Water Risk: High

Project Combined Risk: Level2

Save & Exit

Save & Continue

Fields marked with * are mandatory fields.

Appendix M: Weather Reports

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (<http://forecast.weather.gov>). A printed copy with the date and time of printing should be retained in this Appendix.

Appendix N: Monitoring Records

Place completed BMP Inspection Forms, photographic documentation, Effluent Sampling, Receiving Water, and Dewatering Field Logs, Monitoring Exceptions, NAL Exceedance Reports, and Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Exceptions in this appendix.

Appendix O: Example Storm Event Monitoring Forms

Rain Gauge Log Sheet				
Construction Site Name:				
WDID #:				
Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

Risk Level 1, 2, 3
Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet

Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:	
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Pre Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE)	<input type="checkbox"/> During QPE	<input type="checkbox"/> Post QPE	<input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Discharge
Site Information					
Construction Site Name:					
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations					
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:			Predicted % chance of precipitation (PoP): Predicted quantity of precipitation (QPF):		
Estimate storm beginning: _____ (date and time)	Estimate storm duration: _____ (hours)	Estimate time since last storm: _____ (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading: _____ (inches)		
Observations: If yes identify location					
Odors	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
Floating material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
Suspended Material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
Sheen	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
Discolorations	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
Turbidity	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
Site Inspections					
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted		
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)					
Photos Taken:	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP change is needed)					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:

**Risk Level 1, 2, 3
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets**

Construction Site Name:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Discharge	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
Field Meter Calibration			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:	
Calibration Date/Time:		Calibration Date/Time:	
Field pH and Turbidity Measurements			
Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time
Grab Samples Collected			
Discharge Location Description	Sample Type		Time
Additional Sampling Notes:			
Time End:			

Risk Level 3 Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheets			
Construction Site Name:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Receiving Water Description and Observations			
Receiving Water Name/ID:			
Observations:			
Odors	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Floating material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Suspended Material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Sheen	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Discolorations	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Turbidity	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Field Meter Calibration			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:	
Calibration Date/Time:		Calibration Date/Time:	
Field pH and Turbidity Measurements			
Upstream Location			
Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			
Downstream Location			
Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			
Additional Sampling Notes:			
Time End:			

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page ___ of ___
Project Name		
Project WDID		
Project Location		
Date of Exceedance		
Type of Exceedance	NAL <input type="checkbox"/> pH <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____	
Measurement or Analytical Method	<input type="checkbox"/> Field meter (Sensitivity: _____) <input type="checkbox"/> Lab method (specify) _____ (Minimum Level: _____) (MDL: _____)	
Calculated Daily Average	<input type="checkbox"/> pH _____ pH units <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity _____ NTU	
Rain Gauge Measurement	_____ inches	
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance		

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page ____ of ____
Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event		
Initial Assessment of Cause		
Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)		
Additional Corrective Actions Proposed		
Report Completed By	<div></div> <div>(Print Name, Title)</div>	
Signature	<div></div>	

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

DATE:

Lab ID:

DESTINATION LAB: ATTN: ADDRESS: Office Phone: Cell Phone:							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:
SAMPLED BY:											
Contact:											
Project Name											
Client Sample ID	Sample Date	Sample Time	Sample Matrix	Container							
				#	Type	Pres.					
SENDER COMMENTS:							RELINQUISHED BY				
							Signature:				
							Print:				
							Company:				
							Date:		TIME:		
LABORATORY COMMENTS:							RECEIVED BY				
							Signature:				
							Print:				
							Company:				
							Date:		TIME:		

Appendix P: Field Meter Instructions

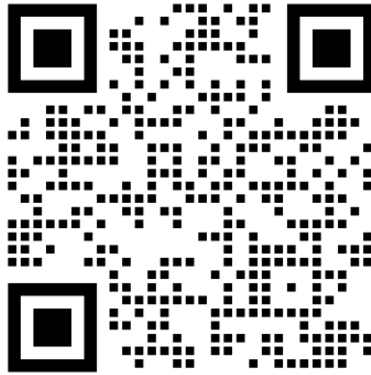
Appendix Q: Supplemental Information

Appendix R: Active Treatment System and Passive Treatment Plans

Appendix S: Construction General Permit

Copies of the Construction Stormwater General Permit may be downloaded from the State Water Board website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.



ATTACHMENT D

TRADITIONAL CONSTRUCTION RISK LEVEL REQUIREMENTS

**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES
(GENERAL PERMIT)**

I. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 1, 2, and 3 dischargers shall implement the following minimum best management practices (BMPs) to reduce or prevent pollutants in construction stormwater discharges, monitoring requirements, and reporting requirements. If a requirement in this attachment does not specify a specific Risk Level, then the requirement applies to Risk Level 1, 2, and 3 dischargers.

II. MINIMUM BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

II.A. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

- II.A.1. Dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged or exposed to stormwater. At a minimum, dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
- a. Identify and protect the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced from exposure to stormwater. Products do not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (e.g., poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, roofing, and siding);
 - b. Apply BMPs to erodible stockpiled construction materials (e.g., soil, spoils, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime) to prevent erosion and pollutant transport;
 - c. Store chemicals in watertight containers with secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage or store in a completely enclosed storage area;
 - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. Construction materials do not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (e.g., poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks);
 - e. Implement BMPs to control the off-site tracking of sediment and loose construction and landscape materials; and
 - f. Implement BMPs to control the discharge of plastic materials and limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Dischargers shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation where plastic materials are deemed necessary.

- II.A.2. Dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, masonry wash waters, and other wash waters. Wash waters shall be captured and treated prior to discharge, or disposed of at a permitted facility that can accept that waste, to mitigate impacts to water quality;
 - b. Provide containment (e.g., secondary containment) of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system or receiving water;
 - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspect them regularly for leaks and spills;
 - d. Keep debris or trash in waste containers if it is subject to transport from the site by wind or runoff;
 - e. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a precipitation event;
 - f. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the stormwater drainage system or receiving water (e.g., containers with solid bottoms and regular maintenance);
 - g. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and precipitation unless actively being used; and
 - h. Secure and contain concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants to minimize discharge into the underlying soil and onto surrounding areas. Washout areas shall be covered prior to and during a precipitation event.
- II.A.3. Dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle/equipment storage and maintenance, which shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain fuel, grease, and oil to prevent them from leaking into ground, storm drains, or surface waters;
 - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained, and/or stored in a designated area with BMPs installed; and
 - c. Clean leaks immediately and dispose of leaked materials properly in accordance with the law.
- II.A.4. Dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain and protect stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil, or other erodible landscape materials, from wind and precipitation unless being actively used;
 - b. Contain packaged landscape materials (e.g., fertilizers) when they are not being actively used;

- c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material at least 2 days before a forecasted precipitation event as defined in Attachment B or during periods of precipitation; and
 - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel;
- II.A.5. Dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the aerial deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, metals, nutrients, organics, sediment, other particulates, and trash.
- II.A.6. Dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP that correspond to the nature and phase of the construction activities. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include demolition and pre-development site preparation phase, grading and land development phase, streets and utilities phase, vertical construction phase, and final landscaping and site stabilization phase.

II.B. Non-Stormwater Management

- II.B.1. Dischargers shall implement the following measures to control all non-stormwater discharges during construction:
- a. Wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or municipal separate sewer system drainage systems;
 - b. Clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges from reaching surface water or municipal separate sewer system drainage systems; and
 - c. Eliminate any non-stormwater discharges not authorized in Section IV.A of this General Permit's Order.

II.C. Preserve Existing Topsoil

- II.C.1. Dischargers shall preserve existing topsoil, unless infeasible, through the following practices:
- a. Stockpiling existing topsoil, or transferring topsoil to other locations, to deploy and reestablish vegetation prior to termination of coverage; and
 - b. Stabilizing disturbed topsoil during construction.

Preserving existing topsoil is not required where the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that the topsoil be disturbed or removed.¹

¹ Examples may include the removal of topsoil containing invasive seedbanks, lack of space to stockpile topsoil, and sites that are designed to be highly impervious after construction with little to no vegetation intended to remain.

II.D. Erosion Control

- II.D.1. Dischargers shall implement the following practices to eliminate or minimize site erosion. Erosion control BMPs (except for sprayed products) shall be available on-site or at a nearby location (e.g., common lay-down yard), year-round with trained persons able to deploy the product under the direction of the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:
- a. Implement effective wind erosion control;
 - b. Preserve existing vegetation;
 - c. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
 - d. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
 - e. Schedule earthwork to minimize the amount of disturbed area when feasible;
 - f. Immediately initiate stabilization for disturbed areas whenever earth disturbing activities have permanently ceased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days;²
 - g. Minimize soil compaction in areas other than where the intended function of a specific area dictates that it be compacted;
 - h. Reestablish vegetation or non-vegetative erosion controls as soon as practicable;
 - i. If feasible, divert up gradient run-on water from contacting areas of exposed soils disturbed by construction activities or convey run-on through the site in a manner that prevents erosion from areas of construction and does not compromise the effectiveness of erosion, sediment, and perimeter controls;
 - j. Run-on water flowing onto a site from off-site areas may be separated from a site's stormwater discharge to eliminate commingled contribution. Run-on diversion shall occur prior to entering an area affected by construction activity. Run-on flow diversion shall be conveyed through or around the construction activity in plastic pipe or an engineered conveyance channel in a manner that will not cause erosion due to flow diversion. Run-on combined with a site's stormwater discharge is considered a stormwater discharge.
 - k. Limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the

² In arid, semiarid, and drought-stricken areas where initiating vegetative stabilization measures immediately is infeasible, alternative stabilization measures shall be employed as specified by the Regional Water Board. Stabilization shall be completed within a period of time determined by the Regional Water Board. In limited circumstances stabilization may not be required if the intended function of a specific area of the site necessitates that it remains disturbed.

discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation;

- I. Control stormwater and non-stormwater discharges to minimize downstream channel and bank erosion; and
- m. Control peak flowrates and total volume of stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges to minimize channel and streambank erosion and scour in the immediate vicinity of discharge points.

II.D.2. Dischargers that stabilize soil using bonded-fiber matrices, hydromulches, spray tackifiers, or other land-applied products shall:

- a. Apply the product according to the manufacturer's instructions and guidance; and
- b. Apply the product according to the manufacturer's guidance to allow for ample cure time and to prevent treatment chemicals from being transported by runoff.

II.E. Sediment Controls

II.E.1. Dischargers shall implement the following site sediment controls:

- a. Establish and maintain effective perimeter controls;
- b. Stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site; and
- c. Design, install, and maintain effective sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants utilizing site-specific BMPs.

At a minimum, design sediment basins and impoundments according to the method provided in the California Stormwater Quality Association Construction BMP Handbook³ and utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface. Dischargers utilizing sediment basins shall complete installation prior to other land disturbance activities.

II.F. Additional Risk Level 2 and 3 Requirements:

II.F.1. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall implement the following additional erosion and sediment control BMPs for areas under active⁴ construction:

3 California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), [Construction BMP Handbook](https://www.casqa.org/sites/default/files/casqa-handbook-construction/master_hanbook_file_2015_sec.pdf) (January 2015), <https://www.casqa.org/sites/default/files/casqa-handbook-construction/master_hanbook_file_2015_sec.pdf> [as of May 20, 2021] (CASQA Construction BMP Handbook)

4 Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance and associated site areas. This includes construction activity during the preliminary phase, mass grading phase, streets and utilities phase, and the vertical construction phase.

- a. Design and construct cut and fill slopes in a manner to ensure slope stability and to minimize erosion including, but not limited to, these practices:
 - i. Reduce continuous slope length using terracing and diversions;
 - ii. Reduce slope steepness; and
 - iii. Roughen slope surfaces with large cobble or track walking.
- b. Install linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes according to sheet flow lengths as shown in Table 1 until the slope has reached Notice of Termination conditions for erosion protection. When infeasible to comply with Table 1 due to site-specific geology or topography, the QSD shall include in the SWPPP a justification for the use of an alternative method to protect slopes from erosion and sediment loss.

Table 1 - Critical Slope and Sheet Flow Length Combinations for Linear Sediment Reduction Barrier

Slope Ratio (Vertical to Horizontal)	Sheet flow length not to exceed
$\leq 1:20$	Per QSD's specification.
$> 1:20$ to $\leq 1:4$	35 feet
$> 1:4$ to $\leq 1:3$	20 feet
$> 1:3$ to $\leq 1:2$	15 feet
$> 1:2$	10 feet

- II.F.2. Limit construction activity traffic to and from the project to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment.
- II.F.3. Maintain and protect all storm drain inlets, perimeter controls, and BMPs at entrances and exits (e.g., tire wash off locations).
- II.F.4. Remove any excess sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the impervious roads by vacuuming or sweeping prior to any precipitation event.
- II.F.5. Implement additional site-specific sediment controls upon written request by the Regional Water Boards when the implementation of the other requirements in this Section are determined to inadequately protect the site's receiving water(s).

II.G. Surface Water Buffer⁵

- II.G.1. Dischargers shall provide and maintain natural buffers and/or equivalent erosion and sediment controls when a water of the U.S. is located within 50 feet of the site's earth disturbances, unless infeasible.
- II.G.2. Dischargers shall comply with one of the following alternatives for any discharges to waters of the U.S. located within 50 feet of a site's earth disturbances:
- a. Provide and maintain a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer from the edge of the disturbed area to the top of bank;
 - b. Provide and maintain an undisturbed natural buffer that is less than 50 feet and is supplemented by erosion and sediment controls that achieve, in combination, the sediment load reduction equivalent to a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer. The equivalent sediment load may be calculated using RUSLE2 or another method approved by the Regional Water Board; or
 - c. Implement erosion and sediment controls to achieve the sediment load reduction equivalent to a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer when infeasible to provide and maintain an undisturbed natural buffer of any size. The equivalent sediment load may be calculated using RUSLE2 or another method approved by the Regional Water Board.

II.H. Pesticide Application

Dischargers shall only apply pesticides that have been authorized for use through California Department of Pesticide Regulation. The application of pesticides shall follow manufacturer's guidance.

II.I. Demolition of Existing Structure

Dischargers shall prevent exposing demolition materials to precipitation. Demolition materials should be covered with an impermeable barrier such as, but not limited to, plastic sheeting prior to precipitation to prevent known contaminants from being mobilized. Dischargers unable to cover demolished material that were not previously investigated or found to be absent of applicable pollutants in reportable quantities shall sample for any non-visible pollutants that may be in stormwater

⁵ The surface water buffer requirements apply to work above the top-of-bank or high-water level of waters of the United States. Work within a channel or streambed (water body-dependent construction), Clean Water Act § 404 projects with a § 401 certification, and projects where no natural surface buffer exists (e.g., concrete channelization) are exempt from the requirements. All types of in-channel work may be regulated under § 401 (Clean Water Act - Regional Boards), § 404 (Clean Water Act - Army Corps of Engineers), or §1602 (California Fish and Game Code).

discharges such as, but not limited to, asbestos, leaded paint, or Poly Chlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)⁶.

II.J. Maintenance and Repair

- II.J.1. Dischargers shall begin maintaining, repairing, and/or implementing design changes (reviewing alternatives that have not been used yet) to BMPs within 72 hours of identification of failures or other shortcomings and complete the changes as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event.
- II.J.2. Dischargers shall have a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) verify all BMP maintenance and repairs were appropriately implemented during the next visual inspection following completion. The QSP may delegate BMP maintenance and repair verification to an appropriately trained delegate.

III. MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

III.A. General Requirements

The monitoring requirements of this Section are issued pursuant to Water Code § 13383 and specifies monitoring requirements for dischargers subject to this Order.

All dischargers shall implement the Construction Site Monitoring Program in compliance with this Section at the time of the commencement of construction activity and shall continue implementation until the project is complete and the project site is stabilized as defined in Section III.H in the Order.

III.B. Monitoring Exceptions

- III.B.1. Dischargers shall conduct visual inspections and collect samples to meet the requirements of this Attachment. Dischargers are not required to physically conduct visual inspections or collect samples under the following conditions:
 - a. During dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour;
 - b. Outside of scheduled site operating hours; or
 - c. When the site is not accessible to personnel.
- III.B.2. For inactive projects, dischargers may reduce the visual inspection frequency and suspend sampling per Section III.G of the Order. Dischargers shall provide an explanation with supporting information for all missed visual inspections or sampling required by this Attachment, to be included in the Annual Report.

6 PCBs were used between January 1, 1950 and January 1, 1980 and should be considered to be potentially present in structures built during that timeframe. "Structure", in this instance, shall have been constructed with floor space (such as a building).

III.C. Visual Inspection Requirements

- III.C.1. Dischargers shall perform visual inspections, based on their Risk Level, in accordance with Table 2 below. The purpose of visual inspections is, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Except as specified in Section III.C.3 below, inspectors shall be the Qualified SWPPP Developer, Qualified SWPPP Practitioner, or be trained by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner.

Table 2 – Visual Inspection Schedule⁷

Risk Level	Weekly	Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event	During Qualifying Precipitation Event	Post-Qualifying Precipitation Event
1	X	X	X	X
2	X	X	X	X
3	X	X	X	X

- III.C.2. Dischargers shall conduct weekly visual inspections to ensure that BMPs are properly installed and maintained. A pre-, during, or post-qualifying precipitation event inspection also satisfies the weekly visual inspection requirement.
- III.C.3. Dischargers shall have a QSP conduct a pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event inspection within 72 hours prior to any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50 percent or greater chance of 0.5 inches or more in a 24-hour period. Precipitation forecast information shall be obtained from the [National Weather Service Forecast Office](https://www.weather.gov/) (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <https://www.weather.gov/>) and shall be included as part of the inspection checklist weather information. If extended forecast precipitation data (greater than three days) is available from the National Weather Service, the pre-precipitation event inspection may be done up to 120 hours in advance. The pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event inspection shall include an inspection of the following:
- All stormwater drainage areas to identify leaks, spills, or uncontrolled pollutant sources and when necessary, implement appropriate corrective actions to control pollutant sources.
 - All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP, and when necessary, implement appropriate corrective actions to control pollutant sources.
 - All stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and check for available capacity to prevent overflow.
- III.C.4. Dischargers shall conduct visual inspections at least once every 24-hour period during Qualifying Precipitation Events. Qualifying Precipitation Events are

⁷ This table is limited to routine weekly inspections and Qualifying Precipitation Event related inspections. Other visual inspections may be required under this Permit and are described in the applicable sections.

extended for each subsequent 24-hour period forecast to have at least 0.25 inches of precipitation.

- III.C.5. Dischargers shall conduct post-Qualifying Precipitation Event visual inspections within 96 hours after each Qualifying Precipitation Event if 0.5 inches or more precipitation is measured during the duration of the Qualifying Precipitation Event using the onsite rain gauge. The inspection is to:
 - a. Identify if BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective;
 - b. Identify BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage; and
 - c. Identify additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- III.C.6. Dischargers shall conduct visual inspections during scheduled site operating hours.
- III.C.7. For each required inspection, dischargers shall develop and complete an inspection checklist that, at a minimum includes:
 - a. Inspection type (weekly, pre-precipitation, daily precipitation, or post-precipitation event);
 - b. Inspection date and time the inspection was conducted;
 - c. Weather information, including the presence or absence of precipitation, an estimate of the beginning of the Qualifying Precipitation Event, duration of the event, date of the end of the Qualifying Precipitation Event, and the amount of precipitation in inches;
 - d. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed since last inspection, and approximate area of the site exposed;
 - e. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted, including those that may have resulted in the release of non-visible pollutants;
 - f. A list of BMPs inspected, including erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-stormwater controls;
 - g. Report of the presence of any floating and suspended materials, odors, discolorations, visible sheens, and any sources of pollutants in discharges and contained stormwater;
 - h. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates;
 - i. Photographs of areas of concern and the QSP's description of the problem, if any; and
 - j. Inspector's name, title, and certification, if any.

III.D. Water Quality Monitoring Requirements

Dischargers shall collect samples of discharges, based on their Risk Level in accordance with Table 3 and the requirements below, to monitor water quality and

assess compliance with the requirements of this General Permit. Samplers shall be the QSD, QSP, or be trained by the QSP.

Table 3 – Sample Collection Schedule

Risk Level	Stormwater Discharge Sample Collection (as applicable)	Receiving Water Sample Collection (as applicable)	Non-Visible Sample Collection (as applicable)
1	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	X
2	X	Not Applicable	X
3	X	X (Post-exceedance)	X

III.D.1. Risk Level 2 and 3 Stormwater Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- III.D.1.a. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall collect stormwater grab samples, from all discharge locations incorporating runoff from project construction sites⁸, during discharge and within site operating hours. The grab samples shall be representative of the discharge flow and characteristics.
- III.D.1.b. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall obtain one sample from each discharge location per 24-hour period of each Qualifying Precipitation Event, during active discharge.
- III.D.1.c. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall collect samples of stored or contained stormwater during discharge from the impoundment, in accordance with Attachment J.
- III.D.1.d. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall analyze all samples for:
 - i. pH and turbidity (refer to Order, Section IV.C.3.c and d); and
 - ii. Any additional parameter required by the Regional Water Board.
- III.D.1.e. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers may sample run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to exceedance of numeric action levels and/or numeric effluent limitations.

III.D.2. Risk Level 3 Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

- III.D.2.a. Risk Level 3 dischargers who discharge directly into receiving waters are also required to monitor that receiving water if sampling results from the discharge monitoring location meets either of the following conditions:
 - i. pH value falls outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units; or
 - ii. Turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

⁸ The Glossary definition of ‘site’ applies here, i.e., *The area where the construction activity is physically located or conducted, including staging, storage, and access areas.*

- III.D.2.b. Receiving water monitoring does not apply if run-on from a forest fire or any other natural disaster caused the stormwater results to fall outside the pH range or exceed the turbidity value.
- III.D.2.c. Risk Level 3 dischargers required to conduct receiving water monitoring shall collect samples as follows:
 - i. Collect, at minimum, one upstream receiving water sample from an accessible and safe location that is:
 - 1. Representative of the receiving water;
 - 2. As close as possible to the discharge location; and
 - 3. Upstream from the discharge location.
 - ii. Collect, at minimum, one downstream receiving water sample from an accessible and safe location that is:
 - 1. Representative of the receiving water;
 - 2. As close as possible to the discharge location; and
 - 3. Downstream from the discharge location.
- III.D.2.d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze the samples for the parameter that triggered this monitoring (either pH or turbidity, or both).
- III.D.2.e. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect the samples once every 24-hour period of the Qualifying Precipitation Event.
- III.D.2.f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall specify the specific locations where samples were collected, date and time of sample collection, as well as constituents analyzed.
- III.D.2.g. The Regional Water Board delegate may require, in writing, that the Risk Level 3 discharger continue to sample the receiving water for the parameter that required this monitoring (pH and/or turbidity) after the Qualifying Precipitation Event ends.
- III.D.3. Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements
 - III.D.3.a. Dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants when there is:
 - i. Evidence of pollutant releases that are not visually detectable in stormwater discharges; and
 - ii. Releases of substances which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.
 - III.D.3.b. Dischargers are required to conduct sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants identified in the SWPPP or otherwise known to be on site, only when the pollutants may be discharged due to failure to implement BMPs, a container spill or leak, or a BMP breach, failure, or malfunction.

- III.D.3.c. Dischargers shall collect at least one sample, within 8 hours, from each discharge location hydraulically down-gradient from the observed triggering event or condition.
- III.D.3.d. Dischargers shall continue to collect at least one sample per applicable discharge location for each 24-hour period that there is discharge, until the necessary corrective actions are completed to control further discharge of the pollutant.
- III.D.3.e. Dischargers are not required to sample if one of the conditions described in Section III.D.3.b above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and, prior to discharge, the material containing the pollutant is fully remediated or removed; and BMPs to control the pollutant are implemented, maintained, or replaced as necessary.
- III.D.3.f. Dischargers shall analyze samples in the field or submit them to a laboratory as specified in Section III.F of this Attachment for analysis of all non-visible pollutants suspected to be present in the discharge, including applicable TMDL-specific pollutants listed in Table H-2 in Attachment H.

III.E. Sample Collection and Handling Instructions

III.E.1. Dischargers shall:

- a. Identify applicable parameters that require laboratory analysis for each stormwater discharge location (pH and turbidity are typically analyzed with field meters).
- b. Request the laboratory provide the appropriate number of sample containers, types of containers, sample container labels, blank Chain of Custody forms, and sample preservation instructions.
- c. Use the appropriate sample shipping method to the laboratory. The laboratory should receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory to meet all method hold times). The options are to either deliver the samples to the laboratory, arrange to have the laboratory pick them up, or ship them overnight to the laboratory.
- d. Use only the sample containers provided/specified by the laboratory to collect and store samples. Use of any other type of containers could cause sample contamination.
- e. Prevent sample contamination by not touching or putting anything into the sample containers before collecting stormwater samples.
- f. Not overfill sample containers. Overfilling can change the analytical results.
- g. Secure each sample container cap without stripping the cap threads.
- h. Label each sample container. The label shall identify the date and time of sample collection, the person taking the sample, and the sample collection location or discharge point. The label should also identify any sample containers that have been preserved.

- i. Carefully pack the sample container into an ice chest or refrigerator to prevent breakage and maintain temperature during shipment; frozen ice packs or ice is placed into the shipping container to keep the sample close to 4° C (39° F) until arriving at the laboratory (do not freeze samples).
 - j. Complete a Chain of Custody form with each set of samples. The Chain of Custody form shall include the discharger's name, address, and phone number, identification of each sample container and sample collection point, person collecting the samples, the date and time each sample container was filled, the analysis that is required for each sample container, and both the signatures of the persons relinquishing and receiving the sample containers.
- III.E.2. The Discharger shall designate and train personnel for the collection, maintenance, and shipment of samples in accordance with the above sample protocols and laboratory-specific practices.
- III.E.3. Dischargers shall perform all sampling and preservation protocols in accordance with the 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 136 and the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association).⁹
- III.E.4. Dischargers may refer to the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP) for more information on sampling collection and analysis.¹⁰

III.F. Analytical Methods Requirements

- III.F.1. Dischargers shall refer to Table 4 for applicable test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

⁹ Unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Water Boards.

¹⁰ Additional information regarding the [SWAMP QAPrP](https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/quality_assurance.html#qaprp) can be found at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/quality_assurance.html#qaprp. [as of October 20, 2020]

Table 4 - Test Methods, Detection Limits and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharger Type	Method Detection Limit	Reporting Units
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument using U.S. EPA approved procedures	Risk Level 2 and 3	0.2	pH units
Turbidity	U.S. EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 and 3	1	NTU
Non-Visible Pollutant Parameter(s)	U.S. EPA-approved test method for the specific pollutant parameter	All Risk Levels	Dependent on the test method	Dependent on the test method

- III.F.2. All monitoring instruments and equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Additionally, records of calibration shall be retained for at least three years and made available upon request.
- III.F.3. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter using a U.S. EPA acceptable test method.
- III.F.4. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at a State Water Board Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP)-accredited laboratory. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 B or U.S. EPA Method 180.1.
- III.F.5. All analyses of laboratory-analyzed parameters shall be sent to and conducted at a laboratory recognized by the State Water Board Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP), with the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH.
- III.F.6. All dischargers shall assign a value of zero (0) for all non-visible pollutant analytical results less than the minimum level (reporting limit), as reported by the laboratory, used in calculations required by this permit (e.g., numeric action level and numeric effluent limitation exceedance determinations), so long as a sufficiently sensitive test method was used as evidenced by the reported method detection limit and minimum level.

III.G. Exceedance Response Requirements¹¹

- III.G.1. Dischargers are subject to the applicable numeric action levels and/or numeric effluent limitations based on their Risk Level as shown in Table 5 below.

¹¹ Terms including, but not limited to, numeric action level, numeric effluent limitation, and exceedances are defined in Attachment B of this General Permit.

Table 5 - Numeric Action Levels and Numeric Effluent Limitations

Parameter	Discharger Type	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation
pH	Risk Level 2 and 3	Lower = 6.5 Upper = 8.5	Not Applicable
Turbidity	Risk Level 2 and 3	250 NTU	Not Applicable
TMDL-related Pollutant	Responsible Dischargers with a project of any Risk Level	Refer to Table H-2 in Attachment H	Refer to Table H-2 in Attachment H

- III.G.2. For pH and turbidity, the discharger shall use the field meter readings obtained from each discharge location per day of discharge to determine if there has been an exceedance of the numeric action levels.
- III.G.3. Whenever analytical results indicate that the discharge is below the lower pH value, above the upper pH value, exceeds the turbidity value, or exceeds an applicable TMDL-related numeric action level or numeric effluent limitation, dischargers shall determine the source(s) of the pollutant and immediately implement corrective actions to:
- Meet Best Available Technology Economically Achievable and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology requirements in 40 Code of Federal Regulations §§ 450.21 through 450.23¹²; and
 - Reduce or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges from causing further exceedances.
- III.G.4. Dischargers shall iterate corrective actions until the discharge is in compliance with the applicable numeric action level(s).
- III.G.5. The source evaluation shall be kept with the SWPPP and specifically address what corrective actions were taken or will be taken and provide a schedule for their completion.

IV. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

IV.A. Visual Inspections

Dischargers shall keep all completed inspection checklists and related documentation with the SWPPP on-site or electronically.

12 United States Environmental Protection Agency, [Construction and Development Effluent Limitation Guidelines §§ 450.21 through 450.23](https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-40/chapter-I/subchapter-N/part-450/subpart-B?toc=1), <<https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-40/chapter-I/subchapter-N/part-450/subpart-B?toc=1>> [as of June 28, 2022].

IV.B. Water Quality Monitoring

IV.B.1. Risk Level 2 and 3 Stormwater Discharge Monitoring Reporting

- IV.B.1.a. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers shall electronically submit through SMARTS all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH, and/or turbidity numeric action levels.
- IV.B.1.b. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers that exceeded the pH and/or turbidity numeric action levels shall prepare a Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report when requested, in writing, from a Regional Water Board delegate and shall submit and certify each Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report through SMARTS within 30 days of receiving the written request, in accordance with Section IV of this General Permit's Order.
- IV.B.1.c. The Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report shall include:
 - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) for each parameter;
 - ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual inspections, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
 - iii. An assessment of the existing BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the numeric action level, a description of each corrective action taken including photographs, and date of implementation.
- IV.B.1.d. Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers that prepared a Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report shall retain a copy of the report for a minimum of three years after the date the exceedance report is certified and submitted.

IV.B.2. Risk Level 3 Receiving Water Monitoring Reporting

- IV.B.2.a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all receiving water sample results through SMARTS within 10 days of a precipitation event.

IV.B.3. Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Reporting

- IV.B.3.a. All dischargers that conducted non-visible pollutant monitoring shall electronically submit through SMARTS all field and/or analytical sampling results within 30 days after obtaining the analytical result or within 10 days after if the analytical results demonstrate the exceedance of an applicable TMDL-related numeric action level or numeric effluent limitation or Basin Plan parameter.
- IV.B.3.b. All dischargers that exceeded an applicable TMDL-related numeric action level shall prepare a Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report when requested, in writing, from a Regional Water Board delegate and shall submit and certify each Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report through SMARTS within 30 days of receiving the written request, in accordance with Section IV of this General Permit's Order.

- IV.B.3.c. The Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report shall include:
- i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) for each parameter;
 - ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual inspections, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
 - iii. An assessment of the existing BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the numeric action level, a description of each corrective action taken including photographs, and date of implementation.
- IV.B.3.d. All dischargers that prepared a Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report shall retain a copy of the report for a minimum of three years after the date the exceedance report is certified and submitted.
- IV.B.3.e. All dischargers that exceed an applicable TMDL-related numeric effluent limitation shall comply with the water quality-based corrective action requirements in Section VI.Q of the Order.